PITTWATER COUNCIL

Coastal Zone Management Plan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)

Prepared for Pittwater Council by Haskoning Australia Pty Ltd

4 June 2015

Issue B (Preliminary Draft)

Royal HaskoningDHV
Enhancing Society Together

HASKONING AUSTRALIA PTY LIMITED

a company of Royal HaskoningDHV

Level 14
56 Berry Street
NORTH SYDNEY NSW 2060
T: +61 (0) 2 8854 5000
F: +61 (0) 2 9929 0960
www.royalhaskoningdhv.com
ABN 66 153 656 252

Document title	Coastal Zone Management Plan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)
Document short title	Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach CZMP
Status	Issue B (Preliminary Draft)
Date	4 June 2015
Project number	PA1057
Client	Pittwater Council
Reference	~PA1057prh-Bilgola&Basin CZMP-B.docx

Issue History

Issue	Status	Drafted by	Checked by	Approved by	Date
A	Draft for Council/OEH review	Peter Horton			29 May 2015
B	Preliminary Draft	Peter Horton			4 June 2015

Haskoning Australia has prepared this document for Pittwater Council with financial assistance from the NSW Government through its Coastal Management Program. This document does not necessarily represent the opinions of the NSW Government or the Office of Environment and Heritage.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) for Bilgola Beach (at Bilgola) and Basin Beach (at Mona Vale) is set out herein. Haskoning Australia Pty Ltd, a company of Royal HaskoningDHV, was engaged by Pittwater Council in March 2015 to complete the CZMP. The study area generally includes sandy beach areas with adjacent private beachfront development and public lands, but not rocky headlands.

At Bilgola Beach, there are 8 beachfront private lots. Key public assets comprise Bilgola SLSC and the adjacent public car park, as well as the kiosk/café adjacent to the car park. At Basin Beach, there are 16 beachfront private lots, and 5 of these lots are strata properties giving a total of 82 addresses at Basin Beach. There are no significant public building assets in the Basin Beach study area.

Development in the study area has been most threatened or damaged by the action of coastal storms in 1966, 1967, 1974, 1978 and 1997. Bilgola SLSC and the adjacent car park have a vertical sandstone block seawall located seaward, but this has an elevated toe (at 2m AHD) and is at risk of undermining. Wave overtopping of the seawall has damaged the SLSC building in the past. At 21 Bilgola Avenue there are two lines of protective works. At Allen Avenue, coastal storms in 1974 damaged a house and swimming pool, and there is a rock revetment seaward of these properties that is usually buried under the dune sand. At Basin Beach, the only properties likely to be unprotected are at 35, 37, and 39 Surfview Road. Seawalls at 11, 15, 29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road are the most likely to be effective.

As full details of the protective works at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach are generally unknown or uncertain, or they may be undersized or constructed with an elevated toe level, future effectiveness of these protective works cannot be guaranteed (except where a specialist coastal engineer can certify that the works have been designed and constructed in accordance with standard coastal engineering practice for a specified design life).

The beaches of the study area have been relatively stable over the last 50 or so years. That is, although both beaches (and particularly Bilgola Beach) are subject to short term beach erosion from coastal storms with large waves and elevated water levels, natural recovery after storms has meant that sand has returned to the beach and the long term average beach volumes have been relatively stable. However, due to climate change and particularly sea level rise, it is projected that in the future these beaches will recede (move landward). Where protective works remain in place, this would lead to a narrowing beach width over time.

In combination with erosion caused by wave action, runoff discharging from two of the stormwater outlets at Bilgola Beach (at Bilgola Creek and adjacent to Bilgola SLSC), as well as overland flow runoff over the seawall, can cause additional beach erosion leading to exposure of rocks and rock-filled wire cages used for scour protection. Actions are identified herein to manage these issues.

The key locations at risk from wave runup in the study area are at Bilgola SLSC and the adjacent car park. It is recommended that there is consideration of raising the seawall and reorientating the ramp in this area. Risk to private development from wave runup can generally be managed through maintaining a difference in height between ground floor levels and adjacent natural ground levels.

Risks to public safety can also arise after storms when there may be steep and high erosion escarpments along the beach, and particularly at beach accessways which may make access difficult.

Council should mechanically regrade steep and high erosion escarpments, close off dangerous public beach access points, and undertake beach scraping as required in these situations.

To assess the appropriate setbacks and controls for new development so that future development in the study area is at acceptable risk from erosion/recession, an innovative risk assessment has been completed. The adopted minimum setbacks are depicted in Figure 22 on page 38 (for Bilgola Beach) and Figure 23 on page 39 (for Basin Beach). To manage future new development in the study area such that it is at acceptable risk, these setbacks shall be applied along with a requirement for piled foundations where development is proposed seaward of the setback line for development on conventional foundations.

Landowners are also entitled to consider the installation or upgrading of protective works under *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*. Where works would be entirely in private property and would not impact on adjacent property, protective works may be considered to reduce the risk to development and potentially move the setback line for piled development further seaward (but no further seaward than the Foreshore Building Line). Council does not consider that it has the responsibility to protect private property from coastal erosion and inundation hazards, and does not intend to do so.

The key public asset at risk from erosion/recession in the study area is Bilgola SLSC. Existing private development at almost all lots is at least partially seaward of the acceptable risk line for conventional foundations (except at 21 Bilgola Avenue at Bilgola Beach, and 37 and 39 Surfview Road at Basin Beach).

The potential for rock falls from both headlands at Bilgola Beach is an ongoing public risk management issue for Council, and numerous works have been undertaken to address this issue. It is recommended that a regular monitoring program is established for these headlands following an investigation into an appropriate frequency and monitoring protocol.

An Emergency Action Subplan is included herein, updating the previous version prepared in 2012. Landowners must act well (generally months) in advance of a storm to consider implementing emergency protective works.

Council would seek to maintain public beach access and amenity in the future, within its financial capacity. If beachfront development is to be maintained in the study area, the most feasible option to maintain beach amenity in the future is beach nourishment. However, Council would be unable to implement beach nourishment without the support of the NSW Government in modifying the *Offshore Minerals Act 1999* (so that offshore sand sources could be accessed), providing funding, and taking a coordinating role as nourishment would only be cost effective if implemented at a regional scale covering numerous coastal Council areas.

An implementation schedule for the proposed management actions herein has been provided in Section 8.

.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION

Pittwater Council (hereafter denoted as "Council") has been directed by the (NSW) Minister for the Environment to complete a Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) for Bilgola Beach (at Bilgola) and Basin Beach (at Mona Vale).

Haskoning Australia Pty Ltd, a company of Royal HaskoningDHV, was engaged by Council in March 2015 to complete the CZMP. Accordingly, the CZMP for Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach is set out herein.

As stated in Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), "the primary purpose of a CZMP is to describe proposed actions to be implemented by a council, other public authorities and potentially by the private sector to address priority management issues in the coastal zone over a defined implementation period. These issues include:

- managing risks to public safety and built assets;
- pressures on coastal ecosystems; and
- community uses of the coastal zone".

Accordingly, the CZMP herein is set out as follows:

- a description of the study area is provided in Section 2, including discussion on land use. zonings, infrastructure (stormwater, sewage and water), historical coastal storm damage and protective works (with reference to **Appendix A**), coastal ecology (with reference to **Appendix B**), cultural and heritage significance , community uses, and access to beaches and headlands;
- the legislative and planning context of the study is considered in Section 3 with reference to **Appendix C**;
- coastal processes and coastline hazards are discussed in Section 4, including consideration of erosion/recession (with reference to **Appendix D**), stormwater and overland flow impacts, and coastal inundation;
- risks to public safety and built assets are outlined in Section 5 (including consideration of erosion/recession and coastal inundation, and 'acceptable risk' in relation to erosion/recession with reference to **Appendix D**), also with provision of property risk and response categories (with reference to **Appendix E**), discussion on geotechnical stability issues at Bilgola Beach headlands, and development of an Emergency Action Subplan (with reference to **Appendix F**);
- community and stakeholder consultation that has been undertaken as part of the investigation herein is described in Section 6, with additional information provided in **Appendix G**;
- proposed management actions are discussed in Section 7, with identification and evaluation of CZMP management options in **Appendix H**, and discussion on sources of funding for CZMP actions in **Appendix I**;
- the management actions are listed in a prioritised implementation schedule in Section 8;
- a CZMP must be prepared in accordance with OEH (2013) guidelines, and how these requirements have been addressed herein is described in Section 9; and
- references are listed in Section 10.

2. DESCRIPTION OF STUDY AREA

2.1 Geographical Setting

The study area for the investigation reported herein comprises Bilgola Beach at Bilgola, and Basin Beach at Mona Vale, as shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2 respectively.

Figure 1: Study area at Bilgola Beach

Figure 2: Study area at Basin Beach, with strata lots shown shaded

The study area generally includes only sandy beach areas with adjacent private beachfront development and public lands. Risks to development at rocky cliff/bluff areas are considered separately as part of the *Geotechnical Risk Management Policy for Pittwater* and GHD (2007a). That stated, there is some consideration of risk to the public from geotechnical hazards herein in regard to rock falls from the headlands at each end of Bilgola Beach, see Section 5.5. Inclusion of the Mona Vale rock pool region in the study area was to allow consideration of the ecological significance of this area immediately adjacent to and potentially affected by actions at Basin Beach.

The open coast coastline of Pittwater Council extends from Palm Beach in the north to Narrabeen Head (south of Turimetta Beach and north of Narrabeen Beach) in the south, with an aerial view provided in Figure 3. The locations of Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach are highlighted on this Figure.

Figure 3: Aerial view of Pittwater Council open coastline, with study area beaches highlighted

2.2 Land Use and Zonings

At Bilgola Beach, there are 8 private lots with beach frontage, namely (moving south to north) at 21 Bilgola Avenue, and 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, and 13 Allen Avenue Bilgola (Figure 1). Key public assets comprise Bilgola Surf Life Saving Club (SLSC) and the adjacent public car park, as well as the kiosk/café adjacent to the car park.

At Basin Beach, there are 16 private lots with beach frontage, namely (moving south to north) at 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19, 23, 27-29, 31, 33, 35, 37, and 39 Surfview Road (Figure 2). Five of these lots are strata properties (unit blocks) as shaded in Figure 2 (namely 13, 17, 19, 35 and 37 Surfview Road, with 10, 12, 21, 18 and 10 units respectively). There are thus a total of 82 addresses at Basin Beach. There are no significant public building assets in the Basin Beach study area.

Key land use features, including the location of private (beachfront) and public (both Council and Crown Land) lands are depicted in Figure 4 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure 5 (Basin Beach). The Crown Land with Council as Trust Manager shaded yellow is part of Pittwater Regional Crown Reserve (R 1012329) for the public purpose of access and public requirements, tourism purposes and environmental and heritage conservation. The Crown Land under Council Care Control and Management north of Basin Beach is known as "North Mona Vale Headland Reserve". The Crown Land with Council as Trust Manager shaded green:

- at Bilgola Beach is known as "Bilgola Beach Reserve" from seaward of 11 Allen Avenue and south, and "Marine Park" from seaward of 13 Allen Avenue and north; and
- at Basin Beach is known as "Mona Vale Beach Reserve".

The unshaded area between 21 Bilgola Avenue and 1 Allen Avenue is a road reserve (Bilgola Avenue). The unshaded areas immediately north and south of the private beachfront lots at Basin Beach are road reserves (Bassett Street and Seabeach Avenue respectively).

Land zonings based on *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014* (LEP) are depicted in Figure 6 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure 7 (Basin Beach). The private beachfront development is zoned as "E4 - Environmental Living" at both locations. Based on the LEP, dwelling houses and environmental protection works, as well as other uses, are permitted with consent in the E4 zone.

However, "environmental protection works" does not include "coastal protection works", the latter defined as "activities or works to reduce the impact of coastal hazards on land adjacent to tidal waters and includes seawalls, revetments, groynes and beach nourishment". That stated, based on *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007* (denoted as *SEPP Infrastructure* herein), coastal protection works are permitted with consent for landowners, and permitted without consent for Council, so may be considered by landowners and Council as long as environmental impacts are acceptable (see **Appendix F** for further discussion)[1]. An action is included in Section 8 of the CZMP herein for Council to investigate how this anomaly may be resolved, so that the LEP is consistent with *SEPP Infrastructure* and coastal protection works are a permitted use[2].

[1] Note that *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007* prevails over the LEP.
[2] Note that there is no zoning in the current LEP that allows coastal protection works.

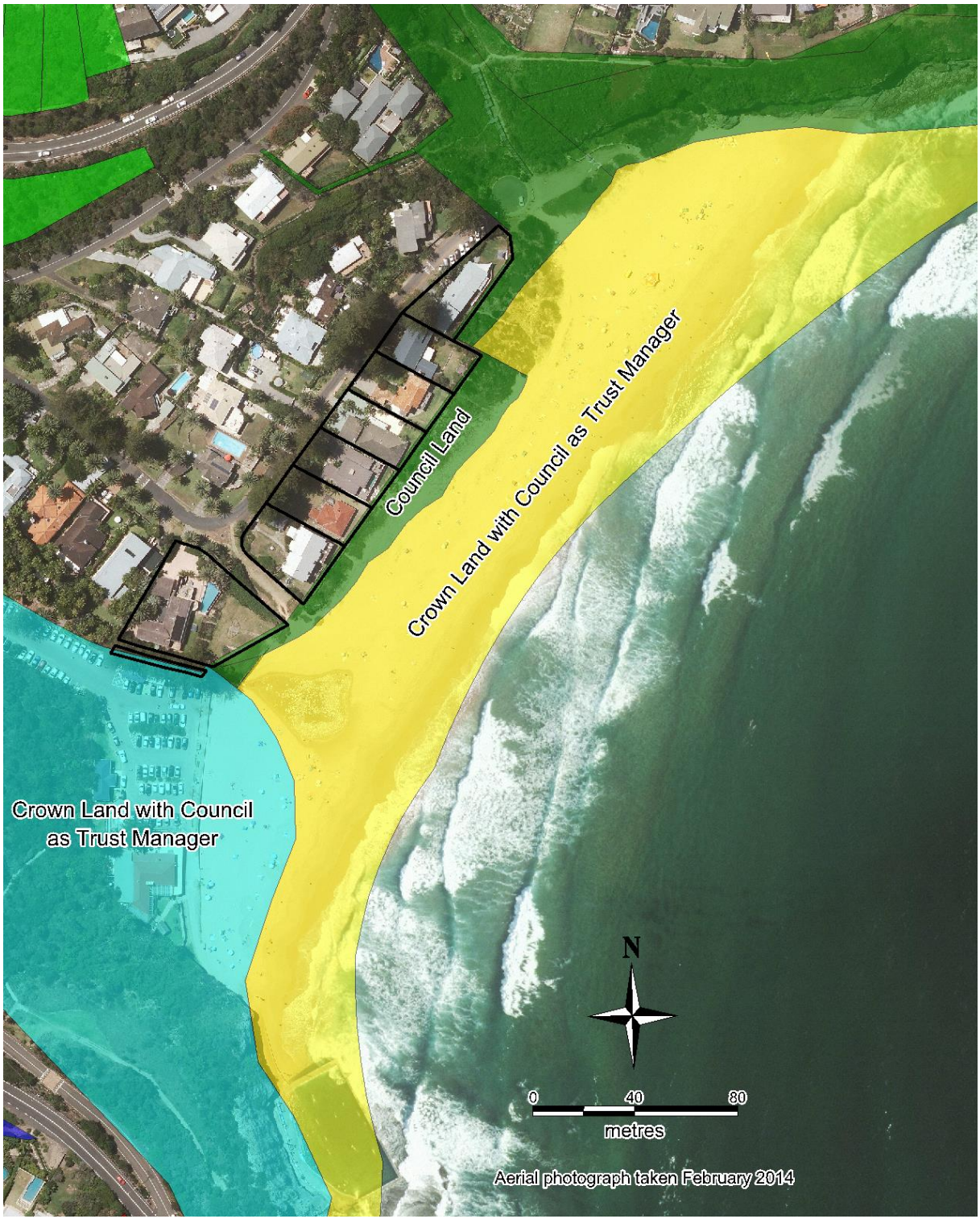


Figure 4: Land use at Bilgola Beach, with public land shown shaded and private beachfront lots shown as unshaded black polygons

Figure 5: Land use at Basin Beach, with public land shown shaded and private beachfront lots shown as unshaded black polygons

Figure 6: Land zonings based on *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014* at Bilgola Beach

Figure 7: Land zonings based on *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014* at Basin Beach

2.3 Stormwater, Sewage and Water Infrastructure

Based on GIS data provided by Council, stormwater, sewage and water infrastructure locations are shown in Figure 8 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure 9 (Basin Beach). These Figures are schematic only and not intended as an accurate representation of the location of these underground services.

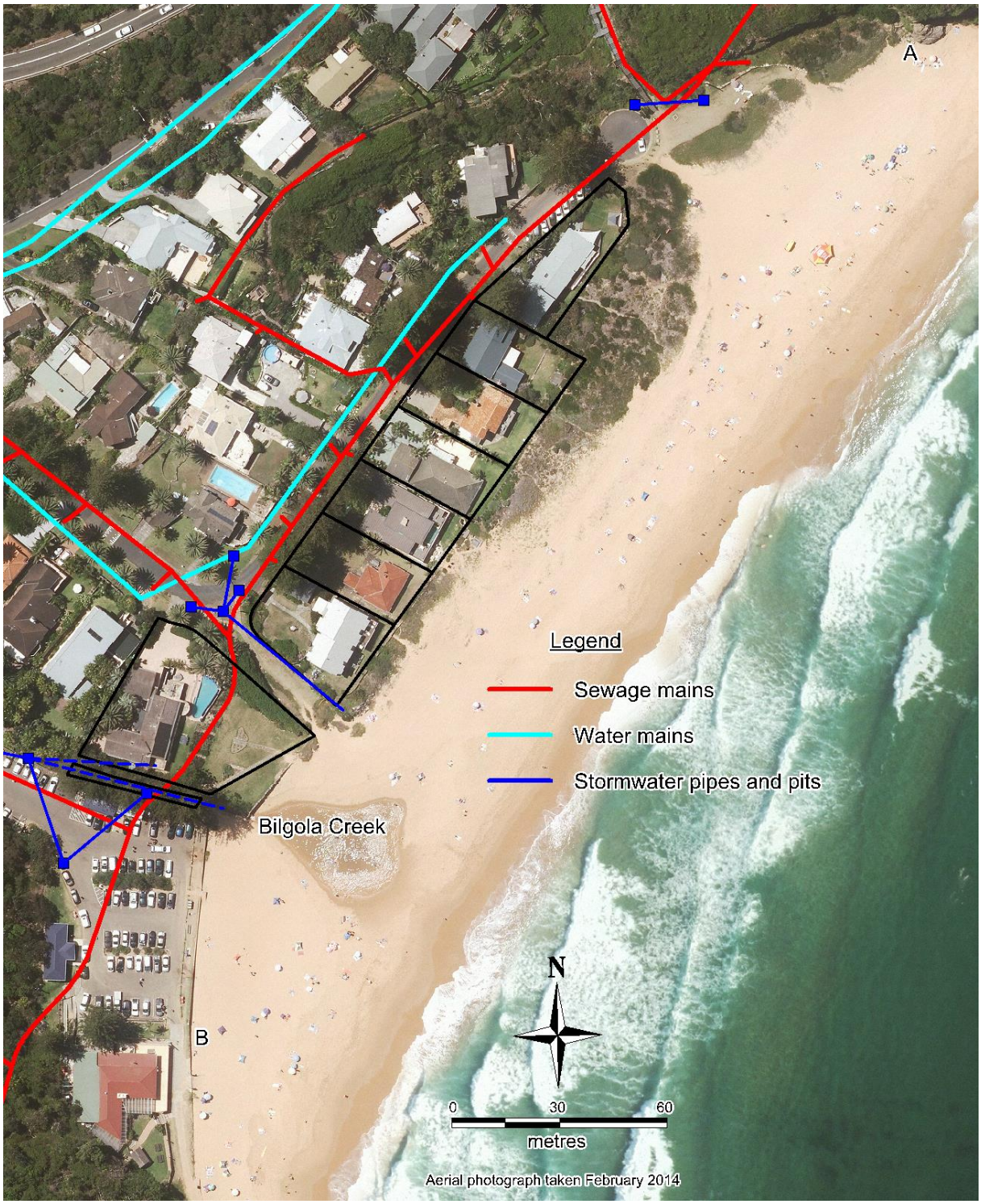


Figure 8: Stormwater, sewage and water infrastructure locations at Bilgola Beach

Figure 9: Stormwater, sewage and water infrastructure locations at Basin Beach

Bilgola Beach includes stormwater lines discharging immediately south of 21 Bilgola Avenue (twin open channels, with the main northern channel known as Bilgola Creek), at the seaward end of Bilgola Avenue, and at the northern tip of the beach adjacent to the headland (extending to location A in Figure 8, not shown in Council GIS data). There are also two stormwater outlets within the seawall adjacent to Bilgola SLSC (at location B in Figure 8, not shown in Council GIS). Stormwater overland

flow and bathing shower runoff also flows over the top of the seawall adjacent to the car park north of Bilgola SLSC at several locations at times (see further discussion in Section 4.3).

Sewage and water mains are located landward of the beachfront development at Bilgola Beach, except at 21 Bilgola Avenue.

A stormwater outlet discharges at the northern end of Basin Beach. Sewage and water mains are located landward of the beachfront development at Basin Beach.

There may be assets such as electricity cables, communications cables (such as Telstra and Optus), and gas lines in beachfront areas, but details on these assets have not been assessed as part of the investigation reported herein. The responsibility for these assets lies with the particular asset owners. However, it is recommended that Council works collaboratively with asset owners as required to encourage them to assess the location and elevation of these assets in relation to coastline hazards so that the risk of damage can be determined and managed by these owners consistently with the CZMP herein. Some assets may need to be protected or relocated by the relevant asset authorities, particularly as long term hazards are realised.

2.4 Historical Coastal Storm Damage and Protective Works

Information on coastal storms that have caused damage in the study area, and protective works that have been constructed, is provided in **Appendix A**. To summarise, development in the study area has been most threatened or damaged by the action of coastal storms in 1966, 1967, 1974, 1978 and 1997. At Bilgola Beach:

- Bilgola SLSC and the adjacent car park have a vertical sandstone block seawall (constructed in the late 1950's) with rock toe protection down to about 2m AHD which is well above typical extreme scour level of -1m AHD ;
- this seawall has suffered some damage in the past, eg with some blocks dislodged in 1974;
- the SLSC seawall has been overtopped in the past, eg in May 1997 when inundation damaged several SLSC roller doors and equipment in a ground floor storage area;
- near the seaward edge of 21 Bilgola Avenue there is a buttressed counterfort vertical seawall of stone and concrete construction, that has successfully protected this property against coastal erosion since at least 1951;
- there is also an additional gabion revetment constructed about 15m landward of this buttressed counterfort seawall, that was constructed at 21 Bilgola Avenue in 1993; and,
- all properties seaward of Allen Avenue have a rock revetment constructed along their seaward edge, which was initially built in 1967 and further strengthened in 1974 and 1979 as a response to storms (the 1974 storm damaged one house and destroyed an adjacent swimming pool).

At Basin Beach, the only properties likely to be unprotected are at 35, 37, and 39 Surfview Road. However, the standard of protection at other properties is variable, although note that seawalls at 11, 15, 29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road are more likely to be effective as they are understood to have been designed with coastal engineering input.

As full details of the protective works at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach are generally unknown or uncertain, or they may be undersized or constructed with an elevated toe level, future effectiveness of these protective works cannot be guaranteed (except where a specialist coastal engineer can certify

that the works have been designed and constructed in accordance with standard coastal engineering practice for a specified design life[3]).

2.5 Coastal Ecology

Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd has prepared a description of the coastal ecosystems of the study area, and the threats to and recommended management of these ecosystems, as provided in **Appendix B**. Their management recommendations have been included as management actions in Section 8 herein.

2.6 Cultural and Heritage Significance

Prior to European settlement, the Aboriginal Guringai people inhabited the local foreshore and headlands in the Pittwater local government area. However, based on an April 2015 search of the Office of Environment and Heritage "Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System" (AHIMS) it is understood that there are no registered Aboriginal heritage sites within the study areas at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach.

Schedule 5 of the *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014* lists a number of local heritage items, conservation areas and archaeological sites. Those that are located within the study area at Bilgola Beach comprise:

- street trees (Norfolk Island Pines and Canary Island Date Palms) along Bilgola Avenue and Allen Avenue;
- the ocean rock pool at the southern end of Bilgola Beach; and,
- drainage and bridge structures from No. 15 to No. 21 Bilgola Avenue (along Bilgola Creek).

Local heritage items located within the study area at Basin Beach comprise the Norfolk Island Pines along Surfview Road.

There are no items of State or National significance in the study area.

In the *Pittwater Community Based Heritage Study Review* (City Plan Heritage, 2014), it was recommended that a heritage conservation area was established over an area of foreshore at Bilgola Beach. The proposed boundary of the Bilgola Heritage Conservation Area (refer Figure 10) includes the properties along the southern side of Bilgola Avenue (No. 3 to No. 21, of which 21 Bilgola Avenue is in the study area herein) and the car park, amenities block, Bilgola SLSC and the rock pool. The significance of the area primarily derives from the archaeological remnants of the Bilgola House Estate and its natural values (City Plan Heritage, 2014).

[3] This is likely to be potentially achievable only at 11, 15, 29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road.

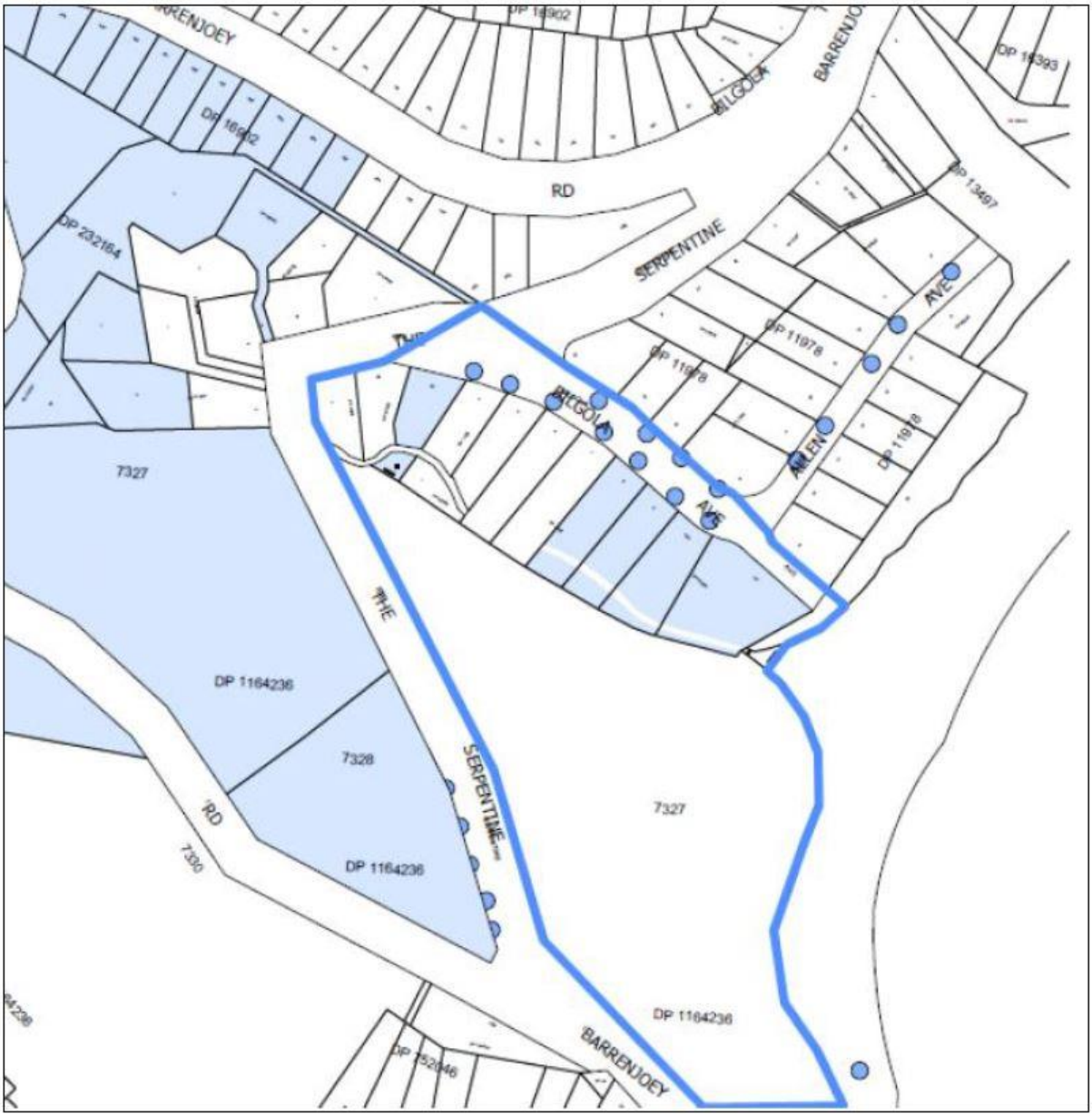


Figure 10: Proposed boundary of recommended Bilgola Conservation Area, from City Plan Heritage (2014)

2.7 Community Uses

2.7.1 Surfing

Bilgola Beach is protected to some degree from south east waves by Newport reef, which extends some 1km out to sea. A permanent rip known as the 'Newport Express' exists against the rocks at the southern end of the beach and flows out over rocks in the direction of Newport Beach (Short, 2007). Surfing options include the beach break over the bar, which runs alongshore over the length of the beach and is typically cut by two shifting beach rips (Short, 2007). At the southern end of the beach, a reef break known as 'Bowles' exists seaward of the rock pool. 'Bowles' consistently breaks left and right over a flat rock ledge in a range of swell directions (Wannasurf, 2015a). At the northern end of

the beach, a beach break known as the 'Bilgola Bank' exists along the edge of the rocks beneath the headland (Wannasurf, 2015b).

Basin Beach is protected to some degree by submerged reefs across the entrance to the embayment (see **Appendix D** for further discussion), which maintain a steep, cusped and reflective beach (Short, 2007). It is a popular spot for surfing during large swells when a heavy and hollow shore break known as the 'Womp' is popular with bodyboarders. A regular reef break known as 'Little Reef' exists seaward of the rock pool at the southern end of the beach. In smaller swells this short right hand break is enjoyed by longboard riders. Other reef breaks include a left hand wave at the northern end of the beach known as 'North Point' and the offshore reef in the middle of the embayment, which both break infrequently and require larger swell conditions to become surfable (Realsurf, 2006).

2.7.2 Fishing

Bilgola Head, at the northern end of Bilgola Beach, provides good rock fishing from the rock platform around the base of the headland (Brown, 2007). At the southern end of the beach, the gutter formed by the permanent rip along the rocks can be accessed from the beach or rock platform (Short, 2007). Following storm swells, nearshore gutters provide opportunities for beach fishing.

The rock platforms at the northern and southern ends of Basin Beach provide good rock fishing options. Fishing from the rock platform around the rock pool in slight swell conditions has been reported to produce bream, snapper, luderick, drummer and trevally (Australian Travel & Tourism Network [ATN], 2015). Basin Beach is a renowned location for snapper in large swell conditions (ATN, 2015). Beach fishing is also popular with relatively deep and calm water accessible to anglers at a short distance from the shoreline.

2.7.3 Surf Life Saving Clubs

Mona Vale SLSC is located adjacent to Mona Vale Beach to the immediate south of Basin Beach, and has around 1,500 members. Its members primarily patrol Mona Vale Beach. In addition to beach patrols and regular Nippers meetings[4], Mona Vale SLSC runs fundraising and social events, club championships, participates in interclub competitions, holds two annual ocean swims (including the 'Cold Water Classic' from Basin Beach to Mona Vale Beach), and run training and education courses in first aid and surf lifesaving skills.

The SLSC uses Basin Beach (in addition to Mona Vale Beach) for its activities, particularly in high swell when Basin Beach offers relatively sheltered conditions for Nippers activities. The patrolled area of Mona Vale Beach is typically south of the SLSC building, however flags are occasionally set up at Basin Beach during high swell conditions and small patrol outposts are set up on the sand spit at the rock pool.

Bilgola SLSC is located at the southern end of Bilgola Beach adjacent to the main car parking area, and has around 900 members. The SLSC runs and participates in similar events and courses to those described above for Mona Vale SLSC. Bilgola rock pool is used by the Club to train Bronze Medallion candidates, for Nippers water activities, and for club championship activities.

[4] Nippers is a junior program that introduces children aged 5 to 13 to surf lifesaving.

2.7.4 Swimming Clubs

The "Bongin Bongin Dawn Busters" are an ocean swimming club that meets at Basin Beach on a daily basis throughout the whole year. Club members meet early in the morning to swim from Mona Vale rock pool across Basin Beach and back, and in suitable conditions swim around the rock pool to the shore seaward of Mona Vale SLSC. The Club also holds an annual "Bungan to Bongin Ocean Swim", which comprises a swim over a distance of around 1.25 km from Bungan Beach to Basin Beach.

Other ocean swims held in the vicinity of the Basin Beach study area include the:

- Don "Doc" Jenkin Memorial Ocean Swim, held annually on the third Sunday of January and comprising a 1.6km swim from Warriewood Beach to Mona Vale Beach; and
- Cold Water Classic, held annually on the third Sunday of June and comprising a swim from Basin Beach to Mona Vale Beach.

Avalon Bilgola Amateur Swimming Club Inc has been in existence since the mid 1960's, and currently has around 220 members ranging from small children to seniors. The Club uses Bilgola rock pool for race meetings from 9am to around 11.30am on Saturday mornings during the warmer months from mid-October to the end of March. Occasional twilight meetings are also held on mid-week evenings from around 6pm. The Club runs Learn to Swim and Stroke Correction classes for its members. These are held at 8am prior to the regular Saturday race meeting over a period of 10 weeks. A senior swimming training program is also delivered by the Club, which involves 2 to 3 meetings per week over a 10 week period from January/February.

The Bilgola Ocean Swim is an event held as part of five swims in the Pittwater Ocean Swim Series. The main event is held in the summer months (December/January) and comprises a 1.5 km swim starting from the middle of Bilgola Beach and follows a course marked by offshore buoys before returning to the Bilgola Beach shoreline.

2.7.5 Other Recreational Activities

The beach, rock pools and foreshore reserves at Basin Beach and Bilgola Beach cater for a wide range of recreational activities including swimming, sunbathing, picnicking, beach walking, running/exercising, bushwalking and snorkelling.

A community survey of 217 residents undertaken by Pittwater Council (2012) determined the following ranking of the top ten activities enjoyed by Pittwater residents:

1. Cafes and outdoor dining (135 responses);
2. Walking (132 responses);
3. Bushwalking (107 responses);
4. Swimming pools (105 responses);
5. Cinemas (103 responses);
6. Park visits for recreation (101 responses);
7. Nature appreciation (94 responses);
8. Swimming in the surf (83 responses);
9. Markets (79 responses); and
10. Boating (71 responses).

This community survey indicates that Pittwater residents enjoy the outdoors and natural beauty of the area. A number of the above activities are able to be undertaken at beaches, rock pools or foreshore reserve areas such as those in the study area.

Basin Beach has been reported to be one of the best snorkelling locations in the Sydney metropolitan area (Lockwood, 2005). In calm conditions it offers opportunities to explore the tall kelp beds and rocky reefs within the embayment.

2.7.6 Beach Usage and Lifeguard Patrols

Pittwater beaches are patrolled by the Australian Lifeguard Service (ALS) during weekdays. Weekend and public holiday patrols are covered by volunteer surf lifesavers and are managed by Sydney Northern Beaches Surf Life Saving (SNBSLS).

Based on the combined statistics contained within the *Season Report 2013-2014: Pittwater Council* (ALS, 2014) and *2013 – 2014 Annual Report* (SNBSLS, 2014), there were about 1.6 million visits to patrolled beaches in Pittwater over the 2013 to 2014 swimming season (end of September to end of April). Statistics for the study area beaches are provided in Table 1 (note that Basin Beach was not identified separately from Mona Vale Beach, but it is expected that the majority of visitations were to Mona Vale Beach and not Basin Beach).

Table 1: 2013-2014 beach attendance and rescue figures for the study area beaches

Beach	Beach Attendance	Proportion of Pittwater visits	Rescues	Average rescues per 100,000 visitors in season
Bilgola Beach	134,900	9%	46	34
Mona Vale Beach	285,100	18%	130	46
Pittwater Beaches (total)	1,559,500	100%	573	37

Bilgola Beach had average rescue numbers close to the Pittwater overall average of 37 rescues per 100,000 visitors. The average rescue numbers at Mona Vale Beach were above the Pittwater average.

2.8 Access to Beaches and Headlands

2.8.1 Summary Figures

Pedestrian access and car parking locations are depicted in Figure 11 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure 12 (Basin Beach). Further discussion on access to beaches and headlands is provided in subsequent sections.

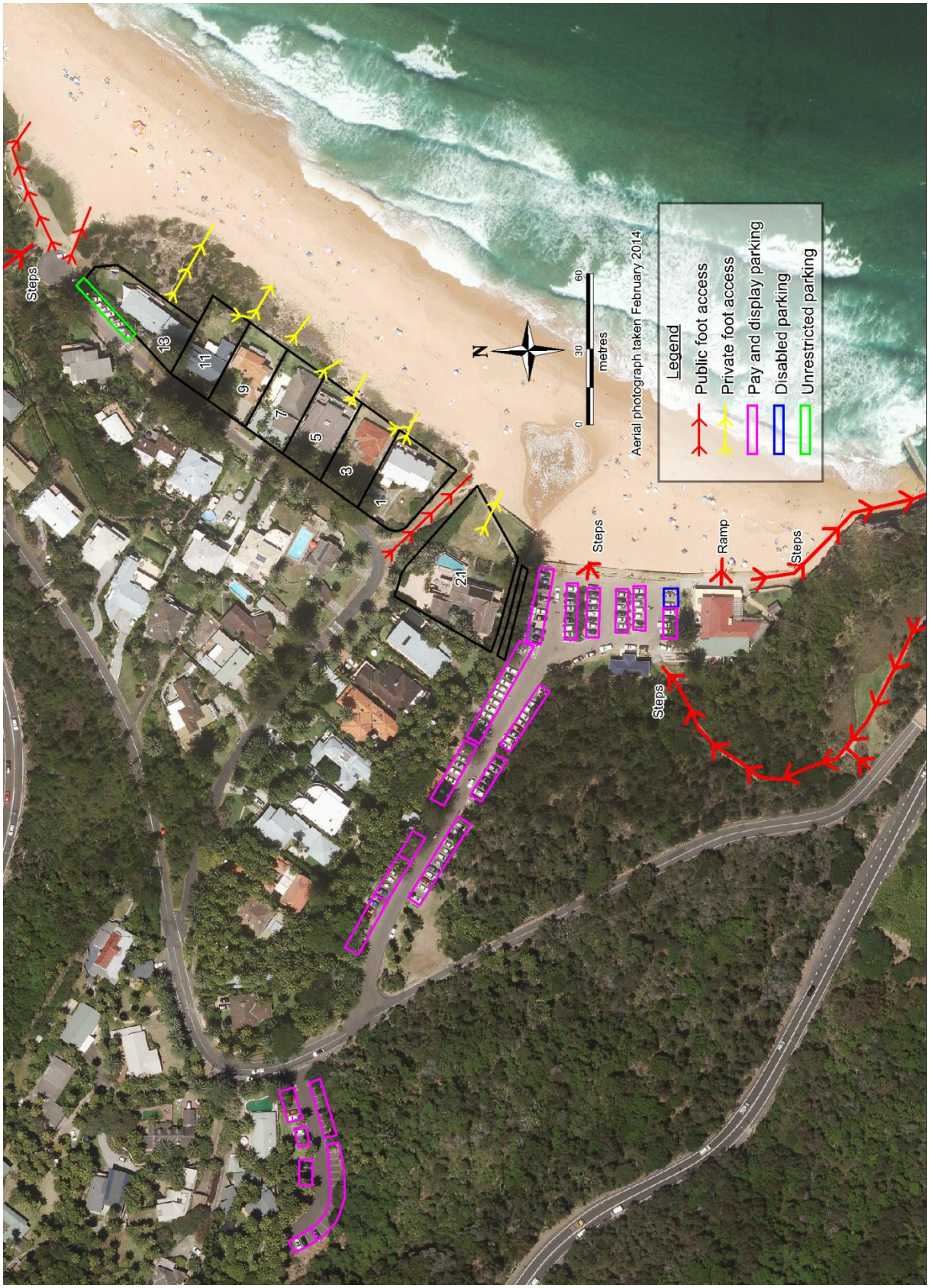


Figure 11: Pedestrian access and parking at Bilgola Beach

Figure 12: Pedestrian access and parking at Basin Beach

2.8.2 Vehicular Access

Vehicles are not generally permitted on beaches in the study area.

Vehicular access to near the southern end of Bilgola Beach is available via an access road from The Serpentine, which leads to the main public car parking area. Vehicular access near the northern end of Bilgola Beach is available by turning off The Serpentine into Bilgola Avenue and continuing to Allen Avenue, which ends in a cul-de-sac located landward of the foreshore reserve. Limited car parking is available on the seaward side of Allen Avenue, within a small section of road reserve immediately south of the cul-de-sac. Street parking is not permitted along Bilgola Avenue and the southern section of Allen Avenue.

Vehicular access to near the southern end of Basin Beach is available via Surfview Road, which provides access to the main car parking area for Mona Vale Beach. Street parking is also available along Bassett Street and Surfview Road.

2.8.3 Pedestrian Access

Pedestrian access to the southern end of Bilgola Beach is provided by beach access steps at the seawall adjacent to the car park area. The southern end of the beach can also be accessed via a concrete pathway landward of the seawall, where a beach access ramp exists seaward of Bilgola SLSC and where the pathway merges with the beach berm level near the southern headland. The concrete pathway also provides pedestrian access to the rock pool.

Pedestrian access to the southern end of Bilgola Beach is also provided by a path over the dune from the corner of Bilgola Avenue and Allen Avenue. A number of informal access paths provide access over the dune from beachfront private property.

Pedestrian access to the northern end of Bilgola Beach is provided by formalised beach access walkways through the fenced dune vegetation. One beach access walkway leads from the cul-de-sac and the second is located around 50 metres to the north. Pedestrian access to this area from The Serpentine is also provided by a stepped access walkway down the escarpment. Informal access paths from properties along the headland also link with this stepped walkway.

Pedestrian access to the southern end of Basin Beach is provided by two beach access walkways leading from the foreshore reserve adjacent to the main car park area. One access walkway is located in the north east corner of the car park and comprises a set of stairs leading from the foreshore reserve down to beach level. The other access walkway is located around 50 metres to the south and runs through the fenced dune vegetation area. A number of informal and formal access paths and stairways provide pedestrian access over the dune from beachfront private property along Surfview Road.

Pedestrian access to the northern end of Basin Beach is provided via the foreshore reserve area located at the corner of Surfview Road and Bassett Street. Two beach access walkways run from the reserve through the fenced dune area.

2.8.4 Headland Access

Vehicular access to Bilgola Head, at the northern end of Bilgola Beach, is provided from The Serpentine to the 'A J Small Lookout'. An 8 space car park is provided from which the public can walk to the nearby lookout positioned at the eastern tip of Bilgola Head.

Pedestrian access to South Bilgola Headland is provided by the access steps and pathway located landward of the car park to the south of the amenities block. This pathway leads to Eric Green Reserve and continues around the headland to Newport Beach via the South Bilgola Headland Walking Track.

Pedestrian access to Mona Vale Head is provided from the northern end of Basin Beach via a stepped walking track that starts from the northernmost beach access walkway and continues to the cul-de-sac at the end of Grandview Parade. The track continues around the perimeter of Mona Vale Head to the cul-de-sac at the end of Hillcrest Avenue. A track also links the ends of Grandview Parade and Hillcrest Avenue, which also provide vehicular access to the headland.

The above headland access pathways and lookouts form part of the Bicentennial Coastal Walkway, which was established to form a continuous coastline route between Manly Beach and Palm Beach.

2.8.5 Universal Access

Bilgola Beach has the following universal access provisions:

- 2 disabled parking spaces in the main car park area;
- all weather disabled access at Bilgola rock pool;
- a wheelchair with soft balloon tyres (FreeWheeler Wheelchair) is stored by Bilgola SLSC and available for free weekend use on the beach; and
- a unisex accessible toilet with MLAK lock is located next to the life savers room at Bilgola SLSC.

Basin Beach has the following universal access provisions:

- 3 disabled parking spaces in the main car park area at Mona Vale Beach; and
- disabled toilet access at Mona Vale SLSC.

2.8.6 Discussion on Adequacy of Current Access Arrangements and any Associated Environmental and Safety Impacts

The current access arrangements to beaches and headlands in the study area are generally adequate. There are times after storms when access to the beach is difficult due a steep erosion escarpment in the dune sand and/or there is exposure of rock on the beach. However, these are short term impacts (and a natural process in the case of the formation of steep escarpments in the dune sand) and actions are included in Section 8 to mitigate these impacts.

The public beach walkways do not have any significant environmental and safety impacts, being impacted by coastal hazards rather than impacting coastal hazards.

For access from private property (eg stairways and pathways), it is recommended that Council considers developing requirements for accessways so that they are appropriately designed and managed considering the potential for:

- damage from coastal processes;
- impacts on public beach amenity;
- environmental degradation; and
- public liability issues.

.

A CZMP action is included in Section 8 in this regard. These accessway requirements could potentially be developed when Beach Plans of Management are reviewed for the subject study areas.

3. LEGISLATIVE AND PLANNING CONTEXT

Key legislation and planning/guideline documents relating to the investigation herein are described in **Appendix C**.

4. COASTAL PROCESSES AND COASTLINE HAZARDS

4.1 Preamble

Coastal processes and coastline hazards in the study area are described in WorleyParsons (2012c). In the context of an assessment of acceptable risk, coastal processes and coastline hazards in the study area related to erosion/recession are also described in **Appendix D**, as discussed further in Section 4.2. Risks to public safety and built assets in relation to the identified erosion/recession coastline hazards are considered in Section 5.

Other particular coastline hazards warranting specific consideration are erosion of beaches caused by stormwater and overland flow (see Section 4.3), and coastal inundation caused by wave overtopping of foreshore areas (see Section 4.4).

4.2 Erosion/Recession Related Hazards

To summarise, the beaches of the study area have been relatively stable over the long term, as measured over the last 50 or so years. That is, although both beaches (and particularly Bilgola Beach) are subject to short term beach erosion (storm demand) from coastal storms with large waves and elevated water levels, natural recovery after storms has meant that sand has returned to the beaches such that although beach volumes fluctuate over time, the long term average beach volumes have been relatively stable.

However, due to climate change and particularly sea level rise, it is projected that in the future these beaches will recede (move landward). The magnitude of this recession has been estimated as between a factor of about 10 to 40 times the magnitude of the sea level rise. For example, for a sea level rise of 0.5m, recession of about 5m to 20m is expected where not constrained by protective works. Where protective works remain in place, this would lead to a narrowing beach width over time.

Coastline hazard related mapping is included in **Appendix D** of:

- traditional Immediate, 2050 and 2100 Hazard Lines defined at both the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment and Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity [5](in Figure D13 to D16);
- “almost certain”, “likely”, “possible”, “unlikely” and “rare” likelihood lines to define the extent of erosion/recession for a 60 year design life to 2075 (also in Figure D13 to D16); and
- acceptable risk setback lines for new development on conventional foundations, and for new development on piled foundations (in Figure D19 and D20).

4.3 Stormwater and Overland Flow Impacts

There are two open channels between 21 Bilgola Avenue and the car park adjacent to Bilgola SLSC. The northern open channel is the main channel and is known as Bilgola Creek, and is located adjacent to (immediately south of) the 21 Bilgola Avenue dwelling. The southern open channel is narrower and is located adjacent to (immediately north of) the kiosk/café, and is a drainage outlet for the car park area. This southern channel has been denoted as the “Bilgola Kiosk channel” herein.

[5] Definitions for the Zone of Slope Adjustment and Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity are provided in Section D3.3.2.

In combination with erosion caused by wave action, runoff discharging from three of the stormwater outlets at Bilgola Beach (at Bilgola Creek, the Bilgola Kiosk channel, and adjacent to Bilgola SLSC), as well as overland flow runoff over the seawall, can cause additional beach erosion leading to exposure of rocks and rock-filled wire cages used for scour protection. Photographs of the outlets and impacts are provided in Figure 13 to Figure 21 (all photographs taken 22 April 2015 unless stated otherwise). Bilgola Creek is depicted in Figure 13, with the Bilgola Kiosk channel shown in Figure 14.

Seaward of Bilgola Creek, the predominant impact from the erosion is exposure of deteriorating wire surrounding gabion basket or reno mattress scour protection (Figure 15). The wire has sharp metal ends and could injure a person who trod on the wire, and could eventually unravel leading to rocks being scattered over the beach. To manage the public safety risks associated with this issue, signage could be employed to warn the public to avoid the area when the baskets are exposed (barricading may be impractical to employ due to the area being affected by wave action when beach sand levels are low). It would also be possible to undertake beach scraping to mechanically cover the exposed wire with sand (accelerating the natural beach recovery after coastal storm events). A more permanent solution to this issue would be to remove and replace (if necessary) the wire baskets with more appropriate scour protection. A CZMP action is included in Section 8 that there is consideration of removal of the scour protection, with replacement (if necessary) of more appropriate scour protection, if this issue cannot be managed through signage and beach scraping.

Seaward of the Bilgola Kiosk channel the predominant impact from the erosion is exposure of rocks that are a potential trip hazard and visually unappealing (Figure 16). A CZMP action is included in Section 8 that there is removal of the rocks from the beach where scattered over the beach area, or relocation to provide scour protection at a more appropriate localised area. This can be achieved using an excavator with a screening bucket that picks up rock size material while allowing sand to pass through. A CZMP action is also included in Section 8 that there is consideration of construction of a formalised headwall and scour protection for the Bilgola Kiosk channel outlet.

The scour seaward of the Bilgola Kiosk channel is also related to runoff from the bathing shower (Figure 17) and overland flow runoff over the seawall[6]. Overland flow can also cause scour adjacent to the seawall steps (Figure 19). An overview of the scour at Bilgola Creek, Bilgola Kiosk channel and from runoff over the seawall in the vicinity of the northern shower and steps is provided in Figure 20. To manage this issue a number of options could be considered after assessment of cost effectiveness (CZMP actions are included in Section 8 in this regard):

- installation of formalised drainage at the two showers (contoured drain outlets and piped drainage to Bilgola Kiosk channel)[7];
- construction of a kerb on the eastern side of the car park to direct overland flow runoff in a controlled manner towards Bilgola Kiosk channel; and/or
- elevating the seawall by a block height that could be used to act as a kerb to direct bathing shower and overland flow runoff in a controlled manner towards Bilgola Kiosk channel (this would also provide the benefit that the magnitude of wave overtopping would be reduced[8]).

[6] There are two showers adjacent to the Bilgola SLSC seawall, namely a northern shower near the Bilgola Kiosk channel as per Figure 17, and a southern shower located directly opposite the amenities block north of Bilgola SLSC (Figure 18).
[7] This could be combined with a formalised headwall for the Bilgola Kiosk channel.
[8] The seawall is currently overtopped by waves in severe coastal storms (eg in April 2015) and sea level rise would be expected to increase the magnitude of overtopping over the long term future.

Figure 13: Bilgola Creek outlet

Figure 14: Bilgola Kiosk channel located immediately north of kiosk/café

Figure 15: Deteriorating wire from gabion basket or reno mattress scour protection seaward of Bilgola Creek

Figure 16: Rocks exposed seaward of Bilgola Kiosk channel outlet

Figure 17: Northern shower at Bilgola Beach car park, 5 April 2015

Figure 18: Scour at southern shower at Bilgola Beach car park

Figure 19: Scour at Bilgola Beach car park seawall steps

Figure 20: View of scour at northern end of Bilgola SLSC seawall and adjacent to Bilgola Creek and Bilgola Kiosk channel

Scour can also occur at the stormwater outlet near Bilgola SLSC, particularly the larger rectangular outlet further north (Figure 21). There could be consideration of removing smaller rocks and relocating larger rocks to form a more formalised scour protection at this location, and a CZMP action has been included in Section 8 in this regard.

Figure 21: Scour at Bilgola SLSC stormwater outlets

4.4 Coastal Inundation

4.4.1 OEH (2013) Requirements

Based on OEH (2013), the following inundation related coastline hazards should be identified as a minimum:

- tidal inundation: estimate of areas inundated from still water levels with a 50 or 100-year ARI, for current conditions and projected future conditions.
- coastal inundation: estimate of wave run-up level and overtopping of dunes resulting from an extreme ocean storm event, for current conditions and projected future conditions.

Tidal inundation (that is, elevated ocean still water levels) is considered in Section 4.4.3, while coastal inundation (that is, wave runup) is considered in Section 4.4.4. Prior to this, ground elevations in the study area are discussed in Section 4.4.2.

4.4.2 Ground Elevations

At Bilgola Beach, ground elevations on the seaward side of beachfront properties and public assets are approximately (moving north to south):

- 7.0m AHD at 5, 7, 9, 11 and 13 Allen Avenue (but with dune crest levels exceeding 7.5m AHD seaward of 9 and 11 Allen Avenue);
- 6.0m AHD at 3 Allen Avenue (but with dune crest levels exceeding 6.5m AHD seaward of most of the lot);
- 5.5m AHD at 1 Allen Avenue and 21 Bilgola Avenue;
- 5.0m AHD at the car park adjacent to Bilgola SLSC; and
- 4.5m AHD at Bilgola SLSC.

At Basin Beach, ground elevations on the seaward side of beachfront properties are approximately (moving north to south):

- 10.0m AHD at 37 and 39 Surfview Road;
- 9.0m AHD at 31, 33 and 35 Surfview Road;
- 8.0m AHD at 29 Surfview Road (but with dune crest levels exceeding 8.5m AHD seaward of most of the lot);
- 7.0m AHD at 17, 19 and 23 Surfview Road;
- 6.5m AHD at 15 Surfview Road;
- 6.0m AHD at 13 Surfview Road;
- 7.5m AHD at 11 Surfview Road;
- 7.0m AHD at 7 and 9 Surfview Road;
- 9.0m AHD at 5 Surfview Road; and
- 8.5m AHD at 3 Surfview Road.

4.4.3 Elevated Ocean Still Water Levels

The main factors which contribute to elevated ocean still water levels on the NSW coast comprise:

- astronomical tide;
- storm surge (barometric setup and wind setup); and,
- wave setup (caused by breaking waves).

Astronomical tide is the regular rise and fall of sea level in response to the gravitational attraction of the sun, moon and planets, and a rotational effect due to the spin of the earth on its axis. Tides along the NSW coastline are semi diurnal, with high and low water approximately equally spaced in time and occurring twice daily (that is, on average, there are two high tides and two low tides in any 24 hour period). There is also significant diurnal inequality in NSW coast tides, a difference in height of the two high waters or the two low waters of each tidal day.

Barometric setup is a localised vertical rise in the still water level due to a reduction in atmospheric pressure. The increase in water level is approximately 0.1m for each 10 hectopascal drop below normal barometric pressure of 1013 hPa (MHL, 1992). Wind setup is the vertical rise in the still water level on the downwind side of a body of water caused by wind stresses on the surface of the water.

Wave setup is defined as the superelevation of the mean water level caused by wave action alone. The phenomenon is related to the conversion of the kinetic energy of wave motion to quasi steady

potential energy during wave breaking. It is manifested as a decrease in water level prior to breaking (with a maximum set down at the break point), and from the break point the mean water surface slopes upward to the point of intersection with the shore (Coastal Engineering Research Center, 1984).

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010) has estimated that the 100 year ARI still water level offshore of Sydney (excluding wave setup) is 1.44m AHD at present. Including wave setup of 1.2m, calculated as 15% of the 100 year ARI significant wave height (H_s) of 8.0m for a 6 hour duration estimated by Shand et al (2011), the 100 year ARI still water level at fully exposed shorelines landward of wave breaking is about 2.6m AHD.

However, it is not relevant to map this elevated still water level (that is, tidal inundation) in the study area. This is because even allowing for 1m of sea level rise (giving a still water level of 3.6m AHD), this is contained within sandy beach areas of the study area, and would not extend landward to developed areas (the lowest landward areas are at 4.5m AHD at Bilgola SLSC). That is, mapping of these water levels on the beach would not be meaningful.

That stated, these water levels may cause backwater effects in the stormwater systems landward of sandy beaches in the study area, which would require further investigations to assess. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 for there to be assessment of flooding and drainage in the study area considering backwater effects due to oceanic inundation. This could most conveniently be undertaken as part of updating the *Pittwater Stormwater Management Plan* (currently underway).

4.4.4 Wave Runup

Individual waves can cause temporary water level increases above the still water level due to the process of wave runup or uprush.

Wave runup is site specific, but typically reaches a maximum level of about 8m AHD at fully exposed beaches on the open NSW coast at present. Higgs and Nittim (1988) found that for a coastal storm that occurred in August 1986, maximum runup levels at Bilgola Beach were about 5.5m AHD. It is considered to be reasonable to adopt a 100 year ARI wave runup level of 6m to 8m AHD for the study area. Taking sea level rise into account, wave runup values may increase into the future, generally in the order of the magnitude of the sea level rise.

Wave runup levels of 6m to 8m AHD are above dune/foreshore crest levels along the entire length of Bilgola Beach and parts of Basin Beach. Areas with dune/foreshore crest levels at or below 7m AHD are at:

- Bilgola SLSC (4.5m AHD elevation seaward);
- car park adjacent to Bilgola SLSC (5.0m AHD elevation seaward);
- 1 Allen Avenue and 21 Bilgola Avenue (5.5m AHD elevation seaward);
- 3 Allen Avenue and 13 Surfview Road (6.0m AHD elevation seaward);
- 15 Surfview Road (6.5m AHD elevation seaward); and
- 5, 7 and 13 Allen Avenue, and 7, 9,17, 19 and 23 Surfview Road (7.0m AHD elevation seaward).

There is therefore the potential for occasional wave overtopping and coastal inundation in these (and other) areas. However, it should be noted that runup levels in the order of 6m to 8m AHD would only be realised if the foreshore was at the runup height or higher. In reality, any waves that overtopped

the foreshore in the study area would 'fold over' the foreshore crest and travel as a sheet flow at shallow depth, spreading out and infiltrating over landward areas. A significant reduction in the velocity and depth of the runup would be expected within the order of 10m landward from the foreshore crest. Therefore, for example, the existing development (dwelling) at 21 Bilgola Avenue is not at a particularly high risk of damage from coastal inundation as it is setback well landward of two seawalls.

That is, even if a structure (in particular habitable floor level) was below a predicted wave runup level, this does not necessarily imply there would be damage to the structure, as this would depend primarily on the depth of overtopping flow (or flow momentum in immediate foreshore areas), distance of the structure from the foreshore crest, nature of the construction, and relative difference between natural ground levels and ground floor levels at the structure.

Inundation hazards should be assessed on a site specific basis and can generally be managed through maintaining a difference in height between ground floor levels and adjacent natural ground levels (a 0.5m difference would typically be acceptable where ground levels exceed 7.0m AHD), and/or by applying risk minimisation measures such as:

- using construction materials that would not be adversely damaged by inundation, such as concrete floors;
- placing electrical equipment, wiring, or any other service pipes and connections that could be damaged by water at a suitably high level;
- storing goods or materials that could potentially be water damaged or water polluting at a suitably high level;
- using impact resistant construction materials in areas that may be subject to direct wave action; and
- maintaining seawalls seaward of development at a suitably high crest level.

For Bilgola SLSC and the adjacent car park, it is recommended that there is consideration of the following measures to reduce the risk of inundation damage (CZMP actions are included in Section 8 in this regard):

- elevating the seawall by two block heights adjacent to Bilgola SLSC;
- reorientating the timber ramp at the SLSC (damaged in recent April 2015 storms) so as not to provide a direct pathway for wave runup towards the structure; this would also require a kerb on the seaward side of the ramp to act as a barrier to wave runup (a new concrete ramp directed to the north may be most appropriate); and
- elevating the seawall by a block height adjacent to the car park (as discussed in Section 4.3, this could also be used to act as a kerb to direct bathing shower and overland flow runoff).

Works at the SLSC would be a significantly higher priority than the car park due to the SLSC having a lower ground level, proximity to the seawall crest and higher value of infrastructure at risk.

Note that besides coastal inundation, it is also necessary to consider the risk of overland flow flooding, such as in terms of setting minimum habitable floor levels. Refer to the *Pittwater Overland Flow Mapping and Flood Study* (Cardno, 2013) and Section B3.22 and B3.24 of the Pittwater 21 DCP for further information. Adopted overland flow levels at particular properties are also provided at Council's website.

5. RISKS TO PUBLIC SAFETY AND BUILT ASSETS

5.1 Preamble

It is a requirement of OEH (2013) that a CZMP contains a description of the nature and extent of risks to public safety and built assets from coastal hazards, which is provided in Section 5.2 and Section 5.3 respectively. Both existing and future risks are considered. Property risk and response categories are discussed in Section 5.4, with reference to **Appendix E**. Geotechnical stability issues at the Bilgola Beach headlands, which may potentially impact on public safety, are also considered in Section 5.5. An Emergency Action Subplan has been prepared as discussed in Section 5.6, with reference to **Appendix F**.

5.2 Risks to Public Safety

Risks to public safety at beaches in the study area may arise at any time for swimmers. Short (2007) has described the risks to such beach users in the study area.

To assist in managing these risks, lifeguards patrol Bilgola Beach and Mona Vale Beach. As noted in Section 2.7.6, these beaches are patrolled by professional lifeguards on weekdays and SLSC volunteers on weekends from late September to late April. However, note that there are no regular patrols at Basin Beach.

Council advises that swimmers and waders should only enter the water at patrolled locations, and only between the red and yellow flags. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 recommending continuation of professional weekday lifeguard patrols at Bilgola Beach and Mona Vale Beach.

Risks to public safety may also potentially arise both during coastal storms, and after coastal storms (prior to beach recovery).

Large waves and elevated water levels may be a risk to swimmers, surfers and other water users (or those near the water) during storms. Lifeguards have the opportunity to close beaches when conditions are considered to be unacceptably hazardous during patrol hours. If beach users only swim between flags installed by lifeguards on the beach, risks of drowning or near-drowning related injuries would be minimised. Council does not consider that it has a responsibility to provide a 24 hour a day and year around lifeguard service, nor to provide a lifeguard service in areas outside the flags.

Risks to public safety can also arise after storms when there may be steep and high erosion escarpments along the beach, and particularly at beach accessways which may make beach access difficult. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 regarding mechanically regrading steep and high erosion escarpments where required, to reduce risks to public safety from collapsing sand dunes as the escarpment dries out. These works may typically be required when erosion escarpments are several metres high.

Dune protective fencing, board and chain walkways, garbage receptacles and signage may also be dislodged or detached by storm activity and erosion. Where damaged, these materials should be removed from the active beach zone as soon as practicable after a storm event to reduce risks to public safety and avoid further mobilisation of debris by wave action.

A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 to ensure sufficient warning signage and barricades are available for use, and to implement these as required to close off damaged and potentially dangerous public beach access points after storm erosion. It is recommended that signage is placed both at the top and the bottom of public accessways, since injury can occur by people trying to leave as well as arrive at the beach. Natural beach recovery after storms would be expected to eventually restore ease of access after erosion, and beach scraping (discussed below) may also be considered to assist in mechanically accelerating that recovery.

Exposure of existing protective works (eg rock revetments that are usually buried under sand) may also be a risk to public safety if beach users choose to climb on the structures or tunnel into them, due to the potential (for example) for rocks to be dislodged, or for such a beach user to slip, with a risk of injury in both cases. The existing rock protective works have not generally been designed for beach access, often being relatively steep and with random rock placement, thus potentially making traversing the structures inappropriate. There is also the possibility that exposed rocks could suddenly collapse, posing a risk of injury to any beach users who were adjacent to the protective works.

As noted in Section 4.3, significant beach erosion near Bilgola Creek can also expose rock-filled wire cages used for scour protection. A CZMP action is included in Section 8 that there is consideration of removal of the scour protection, with replacement (if necessary) of more appropriate scour protection, if this issue cannot be managed through signage and beach scraping.

It is recommended that Council manages risks associated with exposed protective works by employing warning signage and barricading as required. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 regarding erecting barricades and safety signage to discourage people from walking on or near exposed existing protective works.

Landowners are advised not to access the beach seaward of their property if existing protective works are exposed. A CZMP action is included in Section 8 that ongoing education of residents on these and other relevant issues is undertaken by Council.

Council could also manage risks associated with exposed protective works (including exposed scour protection) by undertaking beach scraping. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 relating to beach scraping, namely: "undertake beach scraping after storms to accelerate beach recovery where resources allow, in particular to accelerate the burial of exposed protective works and restoration of beach accessways"[9].

Risks to public safety may also arise during non-storm periods, for example due to foreign objects on the beach or poor water quality. Council currently undertakes beach raking at Bilgola Beach to remove litter weekly in the swimming season (October to April), but only rarely rakes Basin Beach. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 that raking at Bilgola Beach continues.

It is recognised that cleansing of the beach of debris and other inappropriate materials may be required at other times (outside the raking cycle), and also at Basin Beach (as well as Bilgola Beach), particularly after storms. Where feasible, Council would remove or order removal of inappropriate objects on beaches in the study area, once aware of their presence. Fencing/barricading around

[9] Council would need to complete an environmental assessment for these beach scraping works, obtain land owners consent for placement of sand on private land (should this be involved), and ensure that any other necessary consents, approvals, licences and permits are in place for the works. A CZMP action is included in Section 8 in this regard.

inappropriate objects may be necessary until they are removed. A CZMP action that Council would remove debris and other inappropriate materials off beaches in the study area as required has been included in Section 8. Seaweed washed up on the beaches is considered to be a natural material and is not removed by Council.

The Bilgola and Mona Vale rock pools are cleaned once a week in the swimming season and once a fortnight in the non-swimming season (annual cleaning rosters for all Pittwater ocean rock pools are available on the Pittwater Council website). A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 that this continues. Hot humid conditions, high water temperature, decomposing seaweed, and a large number of people using the pools will affect water quality in the pools. Water may appear discoloured or cloudy due to these factors quickly after cleaning, particularly if ocean seas/swell are relatively calm and there is thus little tidal exchange of fresh seawater. Where installed in rock pools (such as at Bilgola), Council operates submersible pumps to increase exchange of seawater and improve water quality during periods of high pool usage.

The NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) administers a Beachwatch program that includes water quality (faecal contamination) monitoring of Bilgola Beach and Mona Vale Beach and daily pollution forecasts. OEH (2014) recommended the following:

- avoid swimming during and at least one day after heavy rain at ocean beaches, due to the possibility of pollution from stormwater drains;
- avoid swimming near stormwater drains or sewage outfalls; and
- avoid swimming if you see signs of pollution such as discoloured water, oil or scum on the water, and litter or other debris floating in the water or on the tide line.

Water quality has generally been good at Bilgola Beach and Mona Vale Beach over the last decade, but the water may be susceptible to pollution after rain. Both beaches were rated as having very good water quality in the most recent Beachwatch “State of the Beaches 2013–2014” report, but it was noted that enterococci levels often exceeding the safe swimming limit in response to 20mm or more of rainfall.

5.3 Risks to Built Assets

5.3.1 Erosion/Recession

Risk to built assets from erosion/recession primarily depends on:

- how far landward they are relative to hazard lines or likelihood lines (or relative to the beach);
- the nature of foundations (eg piled development can be designed to not be damaged if undermined by erosion); and
- the presence and integrity of protective works located seaward of the asset.

To assess the appropriate setbacks and controls for new development so that future development in the study area is at acceptable risk from erosion/recession, an innovative risk assessment has been completed as outlined in **Appendix D**. In essence, it is proposed that to manage future new development in the study area such that it is at acceptable risk, adequate setbacks be applied. Piled development is also proposed to be applied as required. The adopted setbacks from Appendix D are depicted in Figure 22 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure 23 (Basin Beach). Note that these are minimum

setbacks, and there may be other planning considerations such as visual impacts and effects on views that would require an additional setback as each Development Application is assessed on its merits.

Landowners are also entitled to consider the installation or upgrading of protective works under *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*. Where works would be entirely in private property and would not impact on adjacent property, protective works may be considered to reduce the risk to development and potentially move the setback line for piled development further seaward (but no further seaward than the Foreshore Building Line).

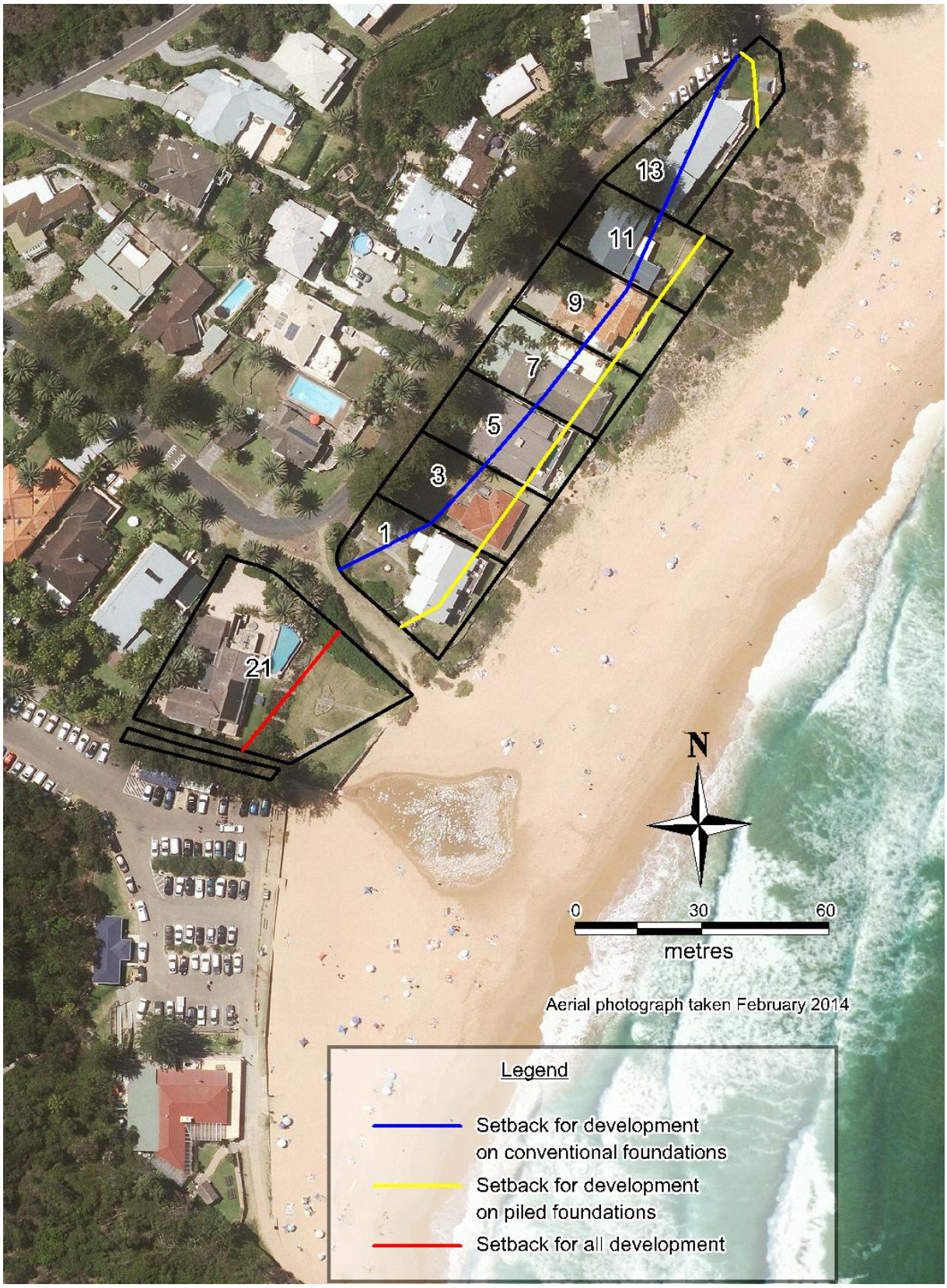


Figure 22: Adopted minimum beachfront setback lines for development on conventional and piled foundations at Bilgola Beach

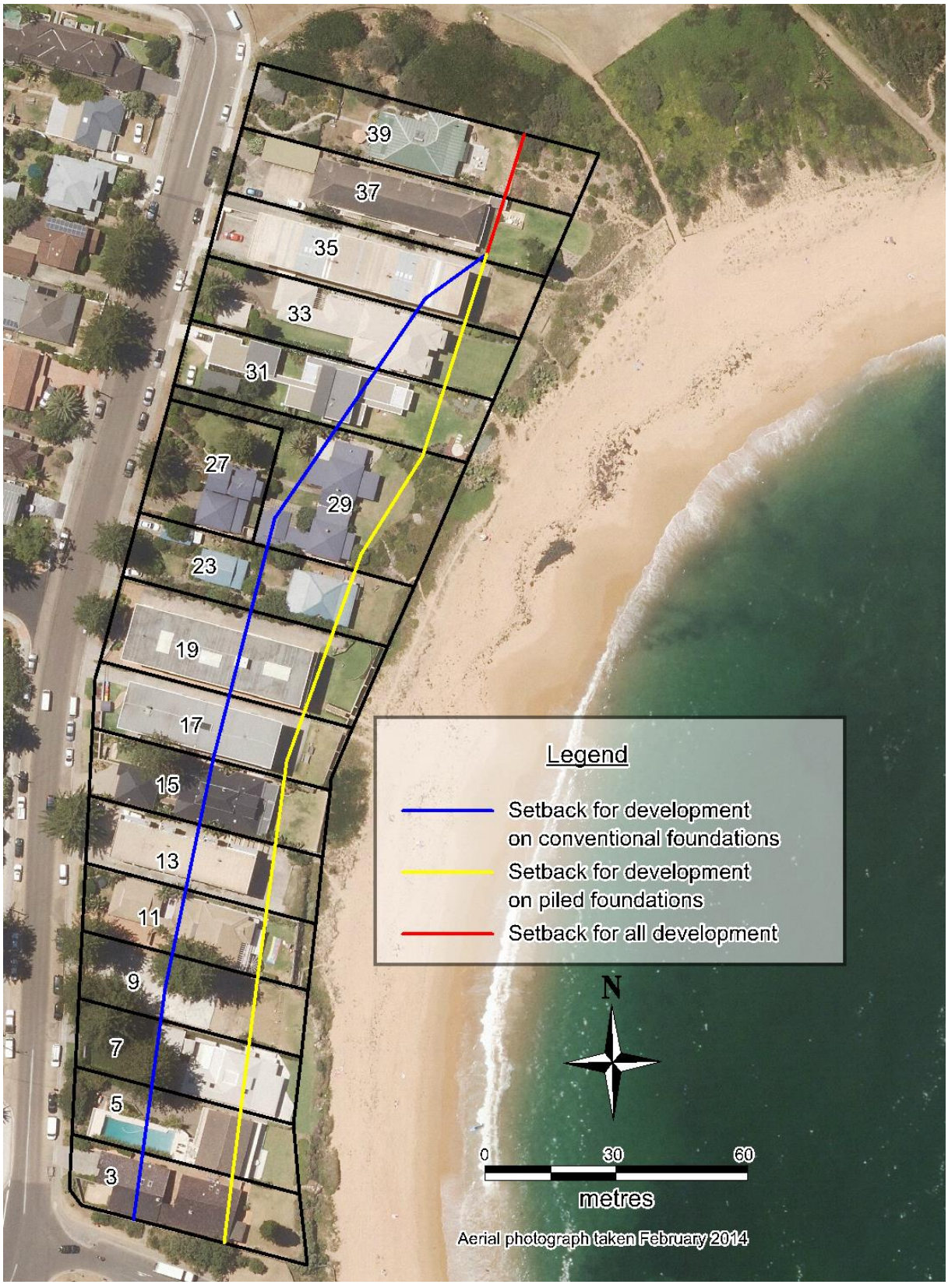


Figure 23: Adopted minimum beachfront setback lines for development on conventional and piled foundations at Basin Beach

Referring to **Appendix D**, the key existing public asset at risk in the study area is Bilgola SLSC, which is located partially seaward of the WorleyParsons (2012c) Immediate Zone of Slope Adjustment (ZSA) Hazard Line and seaward of a "likely" likelihood line for a design life of 60 years (to 2075). The seawall seaward of the SLSC has an elevated toe level and could fail catastrophically in a severe coastal storm at present, so cannot be relied upon to provide protection to the SLSC.

Again referring to Appendix D, existing private development at almost all lots is at least partially seaward of the acceptable risk line for conventional foundations (the only lots where this is not the case are at 21 Bilgola Avenue at Bilgola Beach, and 37 and 39 Surfview Road at Basin Beach). However, considering existing engineered seawalls and piled foundations, the existing development which is at an unacceptably high risk of damage over a 60 year design life comprises:

- 1, 3, 7, 9, 11 and 13 Allen Avenue at Bilgola Beach[10]; and
- 3, 5, 7, 9, 13, 17 ,19, 23 and 35 Surfview Road[11].

There is no management action proposed by Council to directly deal with the risk to existing private development, beyond informing residents of the risk. It is the responsibility of landowners to address the risks. Council advises landowners that they should take action to reduce the risk to existing development so as to render it acceptably low.

5.3.2 Coastal Inundation

As discussed in Section 4.4.4, areas in the study area at particular existing risk from coastal inundation (wave runup) include Bilgola SLSC and the Bilgola SLSC car park. To reduce inundation risks at these locations, various recommendations were provided in Section 4.4.4 including elevating the Bilgola SLSC seawall and reorientating the ramp at the SLSC

To manage inundation risk for new future beachfront development, inundation hazards should be assessed on a site specific basis and can generally be managed through maintaining a difference in height between ground floor levels and natural ground levels (a 0.5m difference would typically be acceptable where natural ground levels exceed 7m AHD).

5.4 Property Risk and Response Categories

Based on "Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans" (OEH, 2013), there is a requirement to define "property risk" and "property response" categories for private property with reference to the Immediate, 2050 and 2100 Coastline Hazard Line positions. This is provided in **Appendix E**.

5.5 Geotechnical Stability Issues at Bilgola Beach Headlands

5.5.1 South Bilgola Headland

Geotechnical stability of the rock face above the concrete walkway leading to Bilgola rock pool has been an ongoing public risk management issue. A protective barrier comprising steel mesh safety fencing (several metres high) was first constructed landward of the concrete seating area along the

[10] Assuming that 5 Allen Avenue is piled.
[11] Approval has been given by Council for a new dwelling on deep pile foundations at 9 Surfview Road.

rock pool in 1968, following remedial works including drilling and trim blasting of the rock face (Coffey Partners International Pty Ltd [Coffey], 1990).

As described by Coffey (1990), the rock face at South Bilgola Headland was inspected in December 1989 following an increase in the number and size of rocks falling onto the public walkway after recent heavy rainfall. This inspection concluded that the risk of a major rock fall from the cliff face was low, however a number of overhanging ledges, partially dislodged blocks, completely detached boulders and accumulations of slope debris were considered to pose a potential risk to the public. It was recommended that all loose material and detached blocks on the slope were scaled down with hand held implements. It was considered that ongoing weathering of the rock face may necessitate scaling down every 5 years. It was also suggested that additional control of falling rocks could be provided by installation of hexagonal wire mesh netting over the rock face. It is understood that slope grooming and scaling down of the rock face has been undertaken periodically in response to minor rock falls.

Other site works undertaken include the construction of block support buttresses beneath locally undercut rock masses landward of the central safety fence area. Routine maintenance has included the frequent removal of rock fragment debris from the floor of the rock pool (Longmac, 1993).

Slope grooming and scaling down was carried out in February 1993 prior to a stability assessment of the rock face undertaken in October 1993 (Longmac, 1993). An inspection of the safety fence at this time concluded that it had sustained impact damage at several locations, was suffering from locally advanced corrosion and was at the end of its design life. It was concluded that rock fall hazards existed landward of the rock pool and alongside the concrete walkway leading to the rock pool. A number of remediation options were proposed including:

- rock face grooming;
- reinstatement of the safety fence;
- shotcreting with mesh reinforcement;
- rock fall mesh netting draped and secured over the rock face following grooming;
- relocation of the concrete walkway away from the base of the cliff line;
- removal of overhanging rock masses; and
- construction of concrete buttress arches at selected locations beneath the overhangs and shotcrete protection of carbonaceous siltstone in the overhang zone to prevent continued accelerated weathering.

It is understood that the following measures were implemented in 1996 (Longmac, 1998):

- grooming of the rock face;
- installation of rock fall protection netting over the rock face landward of the rock pool and adjacent to the concrete walkway leading to the rock pool (but not in the overhang zone further towards Bilgola SLSC);
- placement of fibre mat and native seeding in areas adjoining and overlying the rock fall protection netting;
- installation of masonry and rock-faced buttresses on the rock face above the concrete walkway leading to the rock pool and at several points along the toe of the cliff line;
- installation of rock bolts to secure a prominent rock mass;
- revegetation of the headland immediately above the stabilisation works; and
- extension of the stormwater cut-off drain on the crest of the headland to divert stormwater away from areas of slope instability above the stabilised rock face.

It is understood that the high mesh safety fence, previously installed to deflect rock falls, has been replaced with a lower (1.8m high) metal fence with vertical metal bars to limit access to the base of the cliff.

The stabilisation works were subsequently monitored with periodic engineering geological inspections undertaken in October 1996, July 1997 and April 1998. In the 1998 inspection report (Longmac, 1998) it was concluded that:

- the stabilisation works were functioning efficiently, effectively and as intended;
- careful hand removal of small eroded debris deposits identified immediately above the rock fall protection netting should be actioned and further native seeding or planting should be undertaken at these locations;
- stabilisation works and drainage provisions on the crest of the headland should be subject to regular inspections by Council maintenance personnel; and
- engineering geological inspections of the stabilisation works should be carried out on an annual basis prior to the commencement of each swimming season.

Monitoring of South Bilgola Headland has been undertaken on an irregular and infrequent basis in conjunction with similar monitoring at other coastal headlands in the Pittwater LGA where geotechnical works and protective measures have been installed. It is a recommended that a regular monitoring program for South Bilgola Headland is established following an investigation into an appropriate frequency and monitoring protocol, and an action has been included in the CZMP herein in Section 8 in this regard.

5.5.2 Bilgola Head

Similar geotechnical stability issues to those encountered at South Bilgola Headland have also been identified at Bilgola Head, which is at the northern end of Bilgola Beach. An inspection report prepared by GHD (2007b) identified that geotechnical instability in the rock face above the foreshore reserve area posed a risk to the safety of the public and Council maintenance personnel as a result of potential rock falls. The following mitigation measures were recommended by GHD (2007b):

- rock face scaling and grooming works to remove rock fall hazards;
- establishing an exclusion zone to prevent public access into potential rock fall impact areas; and
- placement of a sandstone boulder wall to discourage entry into the garden zone at the base of the rock face.

All three of the above risk mitigation measures were subsequently implemented by Council. The cliff face was scaled and groomed using an excavator and a boulder rock barrier was constructed with vegetation planted between the cliff and the barrier preventing pedestrian access.

It is a recommended that a regular monitoring program for Bilgola Head is established following an investigation into an appropriate frequency and monitoring protocol. It is also recommended that more specific signage (eg “do not enter past boulders due to danger of rock falls”) is installed to discourage entry to the area landward of the boulder rock barrier, which is physically easy to access. Actions have been included in the CZMP herein for both of these items.

5.6 Emergency Action Subplan

A "Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)" was prepared previously by the main author of the investigation reported herein, as documented in WorleyParsons (2012a, b). This was certified by the Minister for the Environment on 22 April 2012 as a CZMP under the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*[12].

However, due mainly to NSW Government legislative changes in recent years, this previous Emergency Action Subplan had to be updated, with the revised document set out in **Appendix F**.

It is emphasised that landowners must act well (generally months) in advance of a storm to consider implementing emergency protective works. It should also be noted that landowners are not permitted to install protective works without following the procedures described, and severe penalties may apply if they are not followed.

[12] Note that an Emergency Action Subplan can be certified individually as a CZMP, in the absence of a fully completed CZMP.

6. COMMUNITY AND STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

6.1 Requirements from *Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs*

In *Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs* (OEH, 2013), it is noted that CZMPs are to be prepared using a process that includes consulting with the local community and other relevant stakeholders. The minimum consultation requirement is to publicly exhibit a draft plan for not less than 21 days, with notice of the exhibition arrangements included in a local newspaper as per Section 55E of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*. The document herein is to be notified and exhibited to meet these requirements.

To meet the requirements of OEH (2013) it will also be necessary to consider all submissions made during the consultation period, and potentially amend the draft plan as a result of these submissions as per Section 55F of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*.

It is recommended that a community engagement strategy be developed to decide how CZMP outcomes will be communicated within Council, to beachfront landowners and to the wider community. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 in this regard.

The engagement could include a fact sheet summarising the CZMP that is mailed to all landowners. It is also recommended that landowners are reminded/updated on risk to development and ongoing CZMP implementation at regular intervals through mailouts (say every 2 years).

A number of consultation activities have already been undertaken during the course of the investigation reported herein, as summarised in Section 6.2.

6.2 Consultation Activities

As part of the development of the report herein, a number of community and stakeholder activities have been undertaken, namely:

- internal consultation with Council staff;
- consultation with OEH staff;
- mail-out with CZMP information sheet to all property owners in the study areas in April 2015;
- public workshop held on 29 April 2015;
- presentation to and answering questions from the Natural Environment Reference Group (NERG) of Council on 13 May 2015; and
- review of public submissions made in response to the mail-out and public workshop.

Notes from the public workshop and NERG meeting are provided in **Appendix G**, indicating how questions have been considered and responded to.

The report herein is to be placed on Public Exhibition for a minimum of 21 days in June/July 2015.

7. PROPOSED MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

7.1 Preamble

Based on OEH (2013), it is necessary to develop actions to:

- manage current and projected future risks from coastal hazards (see Section 7.2);
- protect and preserve beach environments and beach amenity (Section 7.3);
- ensure continuing and undiminished public access to beaches, headlands and waterways (Section 7.4);
- manage any environmental or safety impacts from current access arrangements; and
- protect or promote the culture and heritage environment (Section 7.5).

Risks to public safety, and actions to manage these risks, have already been identified and discussed in Section 5.2. Therefore, the focus of the discussion in Section 7.2 is on risks to built assets. Environmental or safety impacts from current access arrangements were considered in Section 2.8.6 and actions to manage these were also discussed in Section 5.2 (such as closing off damaged and potentially dangerous public beach access points after storm erosion).

Further discussion on identification and evaluation of CZMP management options is provided in **Appendix H**. Various potential Federal (Commonwealth), NSW and Council sources for funding of CZMP actions are outlined in **Appendix I**.

This initial screening of available options to manage coastline hazards was based on a broad assessment of social, economic and environmental factors (and based on the experience of the author in developing management options in other developed areas), to identify a shortlist of realistic and affordable measures with acceptable (or positive) environmental and social impacts. Feedback received from community and stakeholder engagement activities (Section 6) was also considered.

7.2 Actions to Manage Current and Projected Future Risks from Coastal Hazards

7.2.1 Erosion/Recession Hazards

Council seeks to allow private landowners to construct new beachfront development in the study area where the risk of damage to development from coastal processes can be demonstrated to be acceptably low. Based on **Appendix D**, this can be achieved through stipulating the following for new development (while also considering broader issues of beach amenity and the like, see Section 7.3):

- minimum landward setbacks,
- piled foundations where required;
- allowing new or upgraded protective works where environmental impacts of such works can be demonstrated to be acceptable; and
- sufficiently raised ground floor levels (see Section 7.2.2).

The recommended setbacks have been depicted in Figure 22 and Figure 23 in Section 5.3.1. It should also be a requirement of the Development Application process that a specialist qualified practising coastal engineer must prepare a risk management report to demonstrate that the proposed development would be at an acceptable risk of damage from erosion/recession, and certify that for a 60 year design life.

In Clause 7.5(2) of the *Pittwater LEP 2014*, there is reference to that clause applying to the land shown on the Coastline Hazard Map as: (a) Wave Inundation, or (b) Coastal Erosion/Wave Inundation, or (c) Bluff/Cliff Instability. The Coastline Hazard Maps (Coastal Risk Planning Maps) already appropriately identify the lots subject to Coastal Erosion/Wave Inundation in the study area.

Council could consider including the adopted setback lines on the Coastal Risk Planning Maps and revising Clause 7.5(2) of the LEP to: "This clause applies to the land shown on the Coastline Hazard Map as seaward of the Setback Line for Development on Piled Foundations, or Setback Line for All Development, as applies at the particular lot". The setback could then be potentially applied in the LEP as an additional clause such as "development consent must not be granted for development on land seaward of the [particular setback line] except for the following purposes…".

It is reiterated that Council does not consider that it has the responsibility to protect private property from coastal erosion and inundation hazards, and does not intend to do so. Based on *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*, landowners may submit a Development Application for construction of a new or upgraded protective works on their property, which must be considered on its merits by the consent authority (the NSW Coastal Panel until the CZMP herein is gazetted, and Council thereafter).

Based on Clause 129A of *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*, development for the purposes of a seawall or beach nourishment may be carried out by any person with consent on the open coast or entrance to a coastal lake. Therefore, Part 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* would apply to the works, and unless the development is complying development[13], the following activities would need to be undertaken:

- preparation of a Statement of Environmental Effects or Environmental Impact Statement (the latter if significant impacts were expected); and
- lodging a Development Application (DA) with a consent authority[14].

The DA would then be determined by the consent authority. Before determining the DA for protective works, the consent authority must take the following matters into consideration:

- the provisions of any CZMP applying to the land;
- the matters set out in Clause 8 of *State Environmental Planning Policy No 71 - Coastal Protection*; and
- any guidelines for assessing and managing the impacts of coastal protection works that are issued by the Director-General as applicable.

Note that it is the general expectation of Council that any protective works implemented by landowners would be entirely on private land (that is, within their property boundaries).

Clause 8 of *State Environmental Planning Policy No 71 - Coastal Protection* has numerous matters for consideration, including public access issues, effects on beach amenity, conservation of threatened

[13] As per Section 76A(5) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, an environmental planning instrument may provide that development, or a class of development, that can be addressed by specified predetermined development standards is complying development. Division 5 of *SEPP Infrastructure* also has discussion on complying development.

[14] It should be noted that multiple landowners can work together (for example to create consistent protective works over a continuous length) and submit a combined environmental assessment and development application.

species of animals and plants, conservation of fish, and the likely impact of coastal processes and coastal hazards on the development and any likely impacts of the development on coastal processes and coastal hazards (such as 'end effects').

Section 55M of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* sets out preconditions to the granting of development consent relating to coastal protection works. Consent must not be granted under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* to development for the purpose of coastal protection works, unless the consent authority is satisfied that:

- the works will not over the life of the works unreasonably limit or be likely to unreasonably limit public access to or the use of a beach or headland, or pose or be likely to pose a threat to public safety; and
- satisfactory arrangements have been made (by conditions imposed on the consent) for the following for the life of the works:
    - the restoration of a beach, or land adjacent to the beach, if any increased erosion of the beach or adjacent land is caused by the presence of the works; and
    - the maintenance of the works.

These "satisfactory arrangements" are to secure adequate funding for the carrying out of any such restoration and maintenance, including by either or both of the following:

- by legally binding obligations[15] (including by way of financial assurance or bond) of all or any of the following:
    - the owner or owners from time to time of the land protected by the works;
    - if the coastal protection works are constructed by or on behalf of landowners or by landowners jointly with a Council or public authority – the Council or public authority,
- by payment to the relevant Council of an annual charge for coastal protection services (within the meaning of the *Local Government Act 1993*), discussed further in **Appendix I**.

Council intends to make requirements for maintenance of any upgraded/new protective works to be a condition of consent, and the responsibility of landowners. For example, if protective works seaward of an approved structure (relying on protective works to be at acceptable risk) were damaged or failed, the conditions could be such that the consent would lapse. A CZMP action has been included in Section 8 that funding mechanisms for landowners to contribute to restoration of beach amenity adjacent to protective works after storms, such as through beach scraping, be investigated.

To further mitigate any impacts of landowner protective works, it would be a requirement that any upgraded/new works were built entirely on private property (as noted above), where feasible. This would include a requirement that the portion of existing protective works on public land be removed in this process, again where feasible.

Landowners may also apply for a certificate to construct specific "temporary coastal protection works" (as per Part4c of the *Coastal Protection Act* 1979) to attempt to reduce coastal erosion threats to structures by placing sand or sandbags (fabric bags filled with sand, with larger sizes often denoted as "geobags" or sand-filled geotextile containers). As discussed in **Appendix F**, these temporary coastal protection works are not recommended for use in the study area.

[15] These funding obligations are to include the percentage share of the total funding of each landowner, Council or other public authority concerned.

As a consequence of the *Standard Instrument—Principal Local Environmental Plan* (Standard Instrument LEP) and requirement that there are no sub-zones for planning purposes, coastal development setbacks and the like are not specified in *Pittwater LEP 2014*, and they cannot be included in the current Standard Instrument LEP form other than as a Local provision. To best ensure the legal enforceability of coastal development setbacks and other controls as described above, these should be stipulated in *Pittwater LEP 2014* and reinforced with DCP controls as required (modifying the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*). Until the LEP is modified, the new setbacks and controls would not be legally enforceable if included in the DCP only.

To achieve insertion of setbacks and other controls into *Pittwater LEP 2014*, it would be necessary to liaise with the Department of Planning and Environment to create a Local planning clause to enable modification of the LEP consistent with the CZMP. A CZMP action in this regard is included in Section 8.

Based on Clause 1.5 of *State Environmental Planning Policy (Exempt and Complying Development Codes) 2008*, "land identified by an environmental planning instrument, a development control plan or a policy adopted by the council as being a coastal erosion hazard" defines "excluded land identified by an environmental planning instrument". Any land seaward of the "setback line for development on conventional foundations" would be considered as being such land affected by a coastal erosion hazard. Therefore, based on Clause 1.19(6) of *State Environmental Planning Policy (Exempt and Complying Development Codes) 2008*, the area seaward of the "setback line for development on conventional foundations" would be land on which complying development may not be carried out. However, exempt development would not be restricted.

Consideration should also be made as to whether exempt development should be excluded from areas at risk from coastal hazards, for example by nominating the coastal hazard area as a foreshore area A CZMP action in this regard is included in Section 8. This may be warranted if certain types of exempt development are considered by Council as inappropriate for a coastal hazard area.

7.2.2 Coastal Inundation Hazards

To manage the risk of coastal inundation, it is recommended that inundation controls be added into Council's development assessment process as appropriate. A CZMP action in this regard is included in Section 8.

In developing these inundation controls, it should be recognised that inundation hazards can generally be managed through ensuring minimum structure floor levels and/or a maintaining a difference in height between structure floor levels and surrounding land levels (say 0.5m), and/or by applying risk minimisation measures that are already listed in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*.

It should be a requirement of the Development Application process that a specialist qualified practising coastal engineer prepares a risk management report to demonstrate that the proposed development is at an acceptable risk of damage from inundation, and certify that for a 60 year design life.

7.2.3 LEP and DCP changes

To summarise, some of the changes to the LEP that would be required are as follows:

- Section 7.5(2): a new Coastline Hazard Map would need to be prepared as discussed in Section 7.2.1; and
- Section 7.5: a new Clause would need to be added to refer to required setbacks as discussed in Section 7.2.1.

The DCP (or in particular the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*) could be edited to include:

- a requirement that a specialist qualified practising coastal engineer must prepare a risk management report to demonstrate that the proposed development is at an acceptable risk of damage from erosion/recession and inundation, and certify that over a 60 year design life;
- reference to a protective works policy, eg advising applicants on design standard, alignment and required setback for development located landward of the works;
- details on foundation requirements for development seaward of the "setback line for development on conventional foundations";
- the inundation controls discussed in Section 7.2.2; and
- controls to mitigate the potential environmental impacts of beach access stairways and pathways that may be proposed as a part of landscaping for new development.

Where appropriate and where accepted by the Department of Planning and Environment, some of the DCP changes should be incorporated in the LEP to give greater force.

7.2.4 Discussion on Existing Use Rights

It is acknowledged that adoption of the proposed future development setbacks stipulated in a revised Pittwater LEP would lead to a portion of some existing development, where seaward of this setback line, being at variance to the setback. However, based on "existing use rights", existing lawful development can remain seaward of the setback, and nothing in the CZMP (or in particular any changes in the LEP resulting from the CZMP) alters these existing use rights. As stated in Section 107(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, "except where expressly provided in this Act, nothing in this Act or an environmental planning instrument prevents the continuance of an existing use".

An existing use (as defined in Section 106 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*) is a use that is lawfully commenced but subsequently becomes a prohibited use under a new LEP or other environmental planning instrument. The *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* and the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000* makes provisions for the continuance of existing uses.

Clause 41(1) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000* allows that:

> "An existing use may, subject to this Division:
>
> (a) be enlarged, expanded or intensified, or
> (b) be altered or extended, or
> (c) be rebuilt, or
> (d) be changed to another use, but only if that other use is a use that may be carried out with or without development consent under the Act, or

(e) if it is a commercial use—be changed to another commercial use (including a commercial use that would otherwise be prohibited under the Act)[16], or
(f) if it is a light industrial use—be changed to another light industrial use or a commercial use (including a light industrial use or commercial use that would otherwise be prohibited under the Act)".

That is, the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* and *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000* allows intensification and alteration of existing uses (particularly residential uses as applies in the study area). This would be subject to submission and approval of a development application to Council, for which matters for consideration would be as per Section 79C of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (see **Appendix C**), which includes the LEP, DCP and CZMP .

Enlarging, expanding, intensifying, altering, extending or rebuilding a structure on conventional foundations with existing use rights is generally not supported (due to unacceptable risk of damage) where that structure (existing or proposed) is seaward of the setback line for conventional foundations. There should be consideration of including this advice in the DCP.

Similar works on a structure on piled foundations with existing use rights would only generally be supported if:

- the new works were also piled;
- the structure was landward of the setback line for piled development;
- the structure met the inundation controls in Section 7.2.2; and
- a coastal engineer certifies that the existing and proposed foundations are adequate in ensuring that the development is at acceptable risk.

If there was concern that existing use rights may lead to the expansion and intensification of structures at unacceptable risk, there may be legal/planning avenues to avoid creating existing use rights in the study area. This could include avoiding setback provisions in the LEP and using a foreshore area, for example. A CZMP action has been included in this regard in Section 8.

It can also be noted that if an existing use (or indeed any structure including those not benefitting from existing use rights) becomes undermined by coastal erosion/recession and is deemed by Council to be unsafe for occupation or likely to be a danger to the public, then Council may order its demolition or removal under Section 121B of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*.

7.3 Actions to Protect and Preserve Beach Environments and Beach Amenity

Council would seek to maintain public beach access and amenity in the future, within its financial capacity. If beachfront development is to be maintained in the study area, the most feasible option to maintain beach amenity in the future is beach nourishment.

[16] Based on Clause 41(2) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*, the existing use must not be changed under subclause (1) (e) or (f) unless that change: (a) involves only alterations or additions that are minor in nature, and (b) does not involve an increase of more than 10% in the floor space of the premises associated with the existing use, and (c) does not involve the rebuilding of the premises associated with the existing use, and (d) does not involve a significant intensification of that existing use.

Beach nourishment would most economically be achieved by using offshore sand sources (assuming environmental impacts of such works will be demonstrated to be acceptable). Undertaking beach nourishment is consistent with Coastal Management Principles 9 and 10 from OEH (2013) , and has generally been strongly supported by the community in consultation completed during the CZMP to date. However, Council would be unable to implement beach nourishment without the support of the NSW Government in:

- modifying the *Offshore Minerals Act 1999* (so that offshore sand sources could be accessed)*;*
- providing funding; and
- taking a coordinating role as nourishment would only be cost effective if implemented at a regional scale covering numerous coastal Council areas.

Beach nourishment is not likely to be necessary for about 20 years, subject to monitoring of beach width. However, a CZMP action has been included in Section 8 to investigate beach nourishment and to liaise with and lobby the NSW Government on legislative and funding issues[17]. This action is necessary to progress beach nourishment from concept to completion.

The type of beach nourishment envisaged for the study area would be to maintain the present beach widths into the future, thus addressing the effects of long term recession due to sea level rise. Beach nourishment is typically applied as an initial bulk campaign followed by periodic maintenance campaigns. It is most effective if the nourishment sand is similar in particle size and other characteristics (such as colour) to the native beach sand. Further details on beach nourishment are provided in **Appendix H**.

As noted in Section 7.2.1, any upgraded/new protective works would generally be required to be built entirely on private property, with the portion of any existing works on public land removed. These actions would be expected to enhance beach amenity.

Beach scraping, as discussed in Section 5.2, is also an action that would be expected to assist in accelerating the recovery of beach amenity after storms.

Any additional adjacent erosion, seaward of and at the ends of protective works, has generally been short-term and localised in the past in the study area. These impacts could be managed, if required, through beach scraping and/or beach nourishment.

7.4 Actions to Ensure Continuing and Undiminished Public Access to Beaches, Headlands and Waterways

No specific actions are considered to be required to ensure continuing and undiminished public access to beaches, headlands and waterways. This is because there are no significant current issues or impacts expected on access into the future, beyond risks to public safety (as this affects access) as noted in Section 5.2, where actions to address these risks were outlined.

Undertaking beach nourishment as described in Section 7.3 would be expected to reduce the frequency that existing protective works were exposed and reduce the likelihood of steep escarpments

[17] This action may be best completed by supporting the Sydney Coastal Councils Group Inc. (SCCG) to build on work already commenced on behalf of its member councils (including Pittwater Council). The SCCG commissioned a (now completed) study investigating the feasibility of utilising offshore sand reserves to nourish Sydney beaches, and has entered into dialogue with the NSW Government on beach nourishment.

forming within beach accessways (in both cases compared to the case of not undertaking beach nourishment and long term recession due to sea level rise proceeding), thus reducing the potential for restricted beach access for private landowners and the general public.

7.5 Actions to Protect or Promote the Culture and Heritage Environment

The cultural and heritage significance of the study area was outlined in Section 2.6. Surfing is also part of the culture of the study area, and was discussed in Section 2.7.1.

With regard to the items noted in Section 2.6:

- there are no known Aboriginal objects or Aboriginal Places that need to be protected from coastline hazards in the study area;
- the beach culture of the study area would be expected to be maintained if beach nourishment was undertaken as described in Section 7.3; and
- no heritage items in the vicinity of the study area would be significantly affected by actions in the CZMP, and no additional protection of such items is considered to be warranted at this stage.

With regard to Section 2.7.1, it can be noted that surfing conditions change naturally as sand is moved offshore in response to storms and onshore in calmer conditions (affecting the amount of sand in offshore bars), and alongshore. The effect that long term recession due to sea level rise would have on surfing conditions has not been investigated herein. Surfrider Foundation Northern Beaches has generally been supportive of the concept of beach nourishment, as long as potential effects on surfing breaks are considered (and noting the potential for surfing conditions to be enhanced as a result if designed appropriately).

8. IMPLEMENTATION SCHEDULE FOR MANAGEMENT ACTIONS

Recommended management actions for Council are presented below as follows

- high (H) priority, see Table 2;
- medium (M) priority, see Table 3;
- low (L) priority, see Table 4;
- ongoing (O) actions (actions that should be undertaken on a regular cycle), see Table 5; and
- as required (R) actions (actions that should be undertaken if an event occurs such as severe coastal erosion), see Table 6.

Whilst the Catchment Management and Climate Change Unit would be responsible for administering and reviewing the CZMP and monitoring the effectiveness of the recommended actions, most business units of Council would be responsible to a greater or lesser extent to implement the recommended actions of the CZMP. To this end, all business units with a responsibility for actions recommended by this CZMP will need to ensure that the relevant matters receive appropriate consideration (based upon the relative priority of each action) when framing annual budgets and developing projects and programs for inclusion in Council's delivery plan.

Progress in the implementation of the CZMP would generally be reported to Council and the Pittwater community through Council's annual management plan, major project updates and the relevant requirements of the Division of Local Government's integrated planning and reporting process. As many of the recommended actions are likely to be undertaken under the operational plans of the relevant business unit, they would not necessarily be captured in a formal reporting process.

It is an action (Action O4 in Table 5) to update the CZMP every 10 years (to take account of new data, better understanding of coastline hazards, revised climate change information, changes to legislation, etc).

All recommended actions in the CZMP would need to be funded and undertaken in terms of Council-wide priorities and as funding constraints and available resources permit. Actions may be funded through Council's general revenue or other potential sources as discussed in **Appendix I**. Various actions would be suitable for consideration for financial assistance under the NSW Coastal Management Program and should be the subject of future grant applications under this and other applicable financial assistance programs.

Action L1 is not proposed to be fully funded by Council, as implementing beach nourishment to maintain beach amenity is beyond its financial capacity.

A number of actions (namely H1, M3, and L1) mention involvement of other agencies besides Council. However, as the recommended actions do not commit the agency to any involvement in these actions their written concurrence is not necessary as per the specific requirements in *Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs* (OEH, 2013).

Table 2: Recommended high priority management actions

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Timeframe for completion once CZMP is certified
H1. Modify LEP	• liaise with Department of Planning and Environment to create a local planning clause to enable modification of *Pittwater LEP 2014* (to ensure new CZMP setbacks and other appropriate controls are stipulated in LEP)	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.1	< 2 years
H2. Modify DCP	• in particular modify *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.1	< 2 years
H3. Prepare protective works policy	• Modify *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development in Pittwater* to include advice on design standard and alignment for protective works, and required setback of development from protective works	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.3	< 2 years and in conjunction with Action H2
H4. Prepare foundation requirements	• Modify *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development in Pittwater* to include details on foundation requirements for development seaward of the "setback line for development on conventional foundations"	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.3	< 2 years and in conjunction with Action H2
H5. Prepare private accessway policy	• develop appropriate management provisions in relevant community and Crown land plans of management for stairways and access pathways from private property on to the beach	Beach amenity	Section 2.8.6 and Section 7.2.3	2 to 5 years
H6. Develop controls for coastal inundation	• create additional inundation controls in *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.2	< 2 years and in conjunction with Action H2
H7. Assess existing use rights	• undertake legal/planning investigations to assess suitability of alternative LEP clauses to prevent existing use rights being generated through setback prohibitions, that may provide benefits for control of alterations and intensification of existing development	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.4	< 2 years
H8. Investigate exempt development	• assess suitability of alternative LEP clauses to restrict exempt development, if warranted	Risk to private development	Section 7.2.1	< 2 years
H9. Funding from landowners to restore beach amenity	• investigate funding mechanisms for landowners to contribute to restoration of beach amenity adjacent to protective works after storms	Beach amenity	Section 7.2.1	< 2 years

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Timeframe for completion once CZMP is certified
H10. Update Section 149(2) certificates	• update to reflect modification of planning instruments and properties affected	Risk to private development	Appendix C3.2.2	< 2 years
H11. Develop trigger conditions	• develop guidance on appropriate trigger conditions for new development	Risk to private development	Appendix H5.4	< 2 years
H12. Beach scraping consents, approvals, licences and permits	• ensure that any necessary consents, approvals, licences and permits are in place for beach scraping works	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 5.2	< 2 years
H13. Decide if and how Council assets would be protected	• assess level of risk to Council assets in detail • complete a cost:benefit assessment of the value of emergency or permanent protection of assets • assess insurance implications • complete an environmental assessment (REF) and designs for intended protective works	Risk to public infrastructure	Appendix F5.1, F5.3	2 to 5 years and ongoing
H14. Develop community consultation strategy	• decide how CZMP outcomes will be communicated within Council, to beachfront landowners and to the wider community (this is expected to include a fact sheet summarising the key outcomes)	Community consultation	Section 6.1	< 2 years and ongoing
H15. Develop communications strategy for emergencies	• to keep affected communities informed during a coastal erosion emergency	Risk to development Risk to public infrastructure Public safety	Appendix F5.3	Ongoing and in consultation with SES
H16. Investigate scour protection at Bilgola Creek	• consider removal and/or replacement of existing scour protection	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 4.3 and 5.2	2 to 5 years
H17. Removal of scattered rocks at Bilgola Kiosk channel	• removal of the rocks from the beach where scattered over the beach area, or relocation to provide scour protection at a more appropriate localised area	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 4.3	2 to 5 years and as further exposed by storms
H18. Investigation of Bilgola Kiosk channel outlet	• consider construction of a formalised headwall and scour protection for the Bilgola Kiosk channel outlet	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 4.3	< 2 years

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Timeframe for completion once CZMP is certified
H19. Investigation of runoff over Bilgola car park seawall	• consider formalised drainage at showers, construction of a kerb on the eastern side of the car park and elevating the seawall	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 4.3	5 to 10 years and in conjunction with Action H18
H20. Investigation of Bilgola SLSC outlet	• consider removing smaller rocks and relocating larger rocks to form a more formalised scour protection	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 4.3	< 2 years
H21. Drainage study	• assessment of flooding and drainage in the study area considering backwater effects due to oceanic inundation	Risk to development	Section 4.4.3	As part of updating *Pittwater Stormwater Management Plan*
H22. Investigate measures to reduce inundation at Bilgola SLSC and car park	• consider elevated seawall and reorientating ramp	Risk to public infrastructure	Section 4.4.4	5 to 10 years and in conjunction with Action H19
H23. South Bilgola Headland geotechnical investigations	• establish regular monitoring program at South Bilgola Headland following an investigation into an appropriate frequency and a monitoring protocol	Public safety	Section 5.5.1	< 2 years
H24. Bilgola Head geotechnical investigations	• establish regular monitoring program at Bilgola Head following an investigation into an appropriate frequency and a monitoring protocol	Public safety	Section 5.5.2	< 2 years and in conjunction with Action H23

Table 3: Recommended medium priority management actions

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Timeframe for completion once CZMP is certified
M1. Investigate how coastal protection works could be permitted use	• Modify LEP to be consistent with *SEPP Infrastructure*	Risk to private development	Section 2.2, Appendix H5.1	< 2 years and in conjunction with Action H7
M2. Implement ecological management recommendations	• implement recommendations on page 9 of Appendix B	Coastal ecosystems Beach amenity	Appendix B	5 to 10 years
M3. Support Sydney Coastal Councils Group (SCCG) in lobbying NSW Government to undertake beach nourishment	• encourage SCCG to liaise with and lobby NSW Government to modify *Offshore Minerals Act 1999* and secure funding to undertake beach nourishment to maintain beach amenity in future (and investigate other funding sources) • SCCG should also liaise with other coastal Councils to ensure coordination and prevent duplication of effort	Beach amenity	Section 7.3	Ongoing
M4. Liaison with asset authorities	• work collaboratively with asset owners as required to encourage them to assess the location and elevation of their assets in relation to coastline hazards so that the risk of damage can be determined and managed by these owners consistently with the CZMP	Risk to public infrastructure	Section 2.3	As issues arise and ongoing

Table 4: Recommended low priority management actions

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Timeframe for completion once CZMP is certified
L1. Beach nourishment to maintain beach amenity	• undertake investigations to define sand source, extraction method and beach nourishment profile and volumes • complete environmental assessment • secure all necessary approvals and permits • engage dredging contractor to undertake beach nourishment works • all of the above tasks are likely to be undertaken in conjunction with the NSW Government and other Sydney coastal Councils through the SCCG	Beach amenity Economic value	Section 7.3	Unknown (depends on outcomes from Action M3)

Table 5: Recommended ongoing management actions

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein	Frequency
O1. Monitoring beach conditions and forecasts	• monitor beach conditions and forecasts	Risk to private development Risk to public infrastructure Public safety Beach amenity		Daily to weekly
O2. Reporting on CZMP progress	• report progress on implementation of CZMP through the integrated planning and reporting framework	Overall CZMP implementation	Section 8	As required by framework
O3. Education of residents	• ongoing education of residents on coastal hazards, risk to development, risk to public safety and other relevant issues	Risk to private development Public safety	Section 5.2 and 6.1	As relevant and ongoing
O4. Update CZMP	• update CZMP to take account of new data, updated coastline hazards understanding, revised climate change information, changes to legislation, etc.	Overall CZMP implementation	Appendix D	Every 10 years[18]

[18] May be necessary earlier if there are significant legislative changes.

Table 6: Recommended as required management actions

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein
R1. Monitoring and reporting on storm conditions	• monitor beach erosion and weather, wave and water level conditions and forecasts during storms • collate relevant information after each significant storm (describing the storm, extent of erosion/inundation etc., including photographs)	Risk to private development Risk to public infrastructure Public safety	
R2. Monitoring unauthorised coastal protection works	• monitor the study area to detect installation of unauthorised works and order removal of works if required	Beach amenity Public safety	
R3. Trigger conditions	• in consultation with the Department of Planning and Environment and if appropriate, implement trigger conditions with approvals for new beachfront development to ensure that increasing risks over time can be managed (also see Action H11)	Risk to development	Appendix D
R4. Dune maintenance	• continue the implementation of dune maintenance works including repair of fencing and walkways, restoration of blow-outs and weed eradication and revegetation works as necessary	Coastal ecosystems Beach access Beach amenity	
R5. Lifeguard services	• continue to provide lifeguard patrols and volunteer surf lifesaving at Bilgola Beach and Mona Vale Beach	Public safety	Section 5.2
R6. Signage and barricades	• ensure sufficient warning signage and barricades are available for use (after severe storms) as required	Public safety	Section 5.2
R7. Closing off accessways	• implement signage and barricades as required to close off damaged and potentially dangerous public beach access points after storm erosion	Public safety	Section 5.2
R8. Regrading of steep escarpments	• mechanically regrade steep and high erosion escarpments where required, to reduce risks to public safety from collapsing sand dunes	Public safety	Section 2.8.6 and Section 5.2
R9. Restricting proximity to exposed protective works	• implement signage and barricades as required to restrict public from areas near exposed protective works or scour protection after storm erosion	Public safety	Section 5.2
R10. Beach scraping	• undertake beach scraping after storms to accelerate beach recovery where resources allow, in particular to accelerate the burial of exposed rock and restoration of beach accessways	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 5.2 and 7.3
R11. Beach raking	• continue raking of Bilgola Beach weekly in swimming season	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 5.2

Action	Description	Issues addressed	Section referred to herein
R12. Removal of debris off beaches	• remove debris and other inappropriate materials off beaches in study area as required (where feasible), particularly after storms	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 5.2
R13. Rock Pool cleaning	• continue cleaning of Bilgola and Mona Vale rock pools weekly in swimming season and fortnightly in non-swimming season	Public safety Beach amenity	Section 5.2

9. REQUIREMENTS MET FROM "GUIDELINES FOR PREPARING CZMPS"

Coastal Management Principles have been developed by OEH (2013b) to inform strategic considerations in coastal management, including the preparation of CZMPs, which are presented in Figure 24. Relevant principles should be considered in evaluating potential coastal management actions.

As has been undertaken herein:

- consideration of acceptable risk is consistent with Coastal Management Principle 6;
- Council seeking to maintain beach amenity in the future as required (and within its financial capacity) through beach nourishment is consistent with Coastal Management Principle 9 and 10; and
- giving the responsibility to landowners to address risks (eg risk to private development or construction of protection works where approved) is consistent with Coastal Management Principle 5.

A CZMP must be prepared in accordance with "Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans" (OEH, 2013) as per Section 55D of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*. In Table 7, requirements of OEH (2013) are listed, along with the sections herein where they are addressed. Given that no estuaries are included in the study area, requirements in OEH (2013) relating to coastal ecosystem estuary health as per Section 4 of that document are not considered herein.

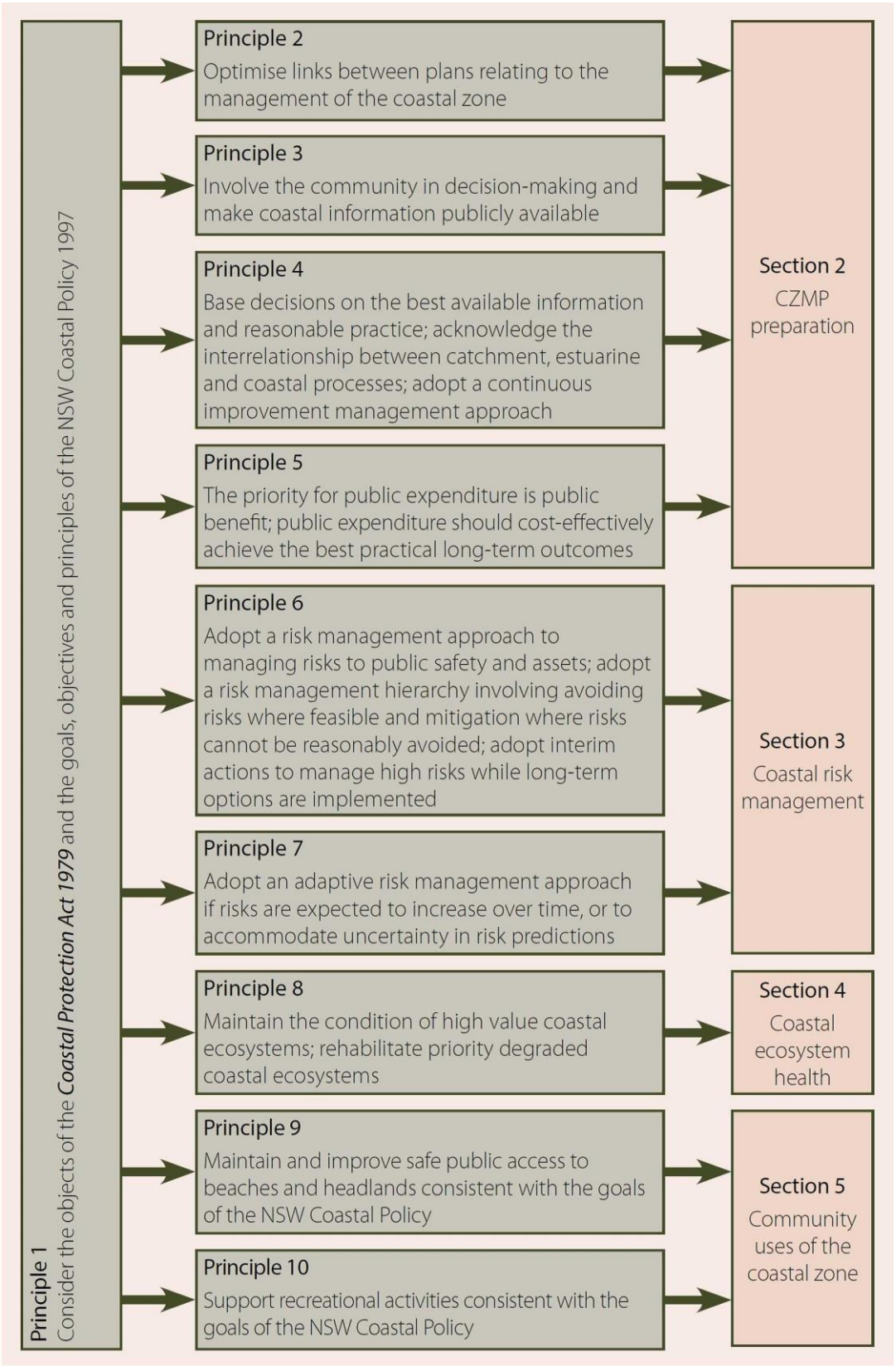


Figure 24: Coastal Management Principles (OEH, 2013)

Table 7: Sections herein in which requirements of "Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs" (OEH, 2013) are addressed

CZMP requirement	Section where addressed herein
Description of how the relevant Coastal Management Principles have been considered in preparing the plan	Section 9
Description of the community and stakeholder consultation process, the key issues raised and how they have been considered	Section 6 and Appendix G
Description of how the proposed management options were identified, the process followed to evaluate management options, and the outcomes of the process	Appendix H
Proposed management actions over the CZMP's implementation period in a prioritised implementation schedule which contains: • proposed funding arrangements for all actions, including any private sector funding • actions to be implemented through other statutory plans and processes • actions to be carried out by a public authority or relating to land or other assets it owns or manages, where the authority has agreed to these actions as per Section 55C(2)(b) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*[19] • proposed actions to monitor and report to the community on the plan's implementation, and a review timetable	Section 8
Description of coastal processes within the plan's area, to a level of detail sufficient to inform decision-making	Section 4 and Appendix D
Description of the nature and extent of risks to public safety and built assets from coastal hazards	Section 5 and Appendix D
Description of projected climate change impacts on risks from coastal hazards, as per Section 55C(f) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, based on council's adopted sea level rise projections or range of projections. Councils should consider adopting projections that are widely accepted by competent scientific opinion	Section 5 and Appendix D
Description of suitable locations where landowners could construct coastal protection works (provided they pay for the maintenance of the works and manage any offsite impacts), subject to the requirements of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*	Appendix F
Description of property risk and response categories for all properties located in coastal hazard areas	Appendix E
Proposed actions in the implementation schedule to manage current and projected future risks from coastal hazards, as per Section 55C(d) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*. Actions are to focus on managing the highest risks	Section 7.2
Where the plan proposes the construction of coastal protection works (other than temporary coastal protection works) that are to be funded by the council or a private landowner or both, the proposed arrangements for the adequate maintenance of the works and for managing associated impacts of such works as per Section 55C(g) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*	Section 7.2.1 for any landowner works (no particular Council funded works are proposed herein)
An emergency action subplan, which is to describe: • intended emergency actions to be carried out during periods of beach erosion such as coastal protection works for property or asset protection, other than matters dealt with in any plan made under the *State Emergency and Rescue Management Act 1989* relating to emergency response, as per Sections 55C(b) and (g) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* • any site-specific requirements for landowner temporary coastal protection works, and • the consultation carried out with the owners of land affected by a Subplan	Appendix F

[19] Written correspondence must be provided from public authorities supporting any actions contained in the draft CZMP which they are responsible for or that affect their land or assets (besides Council, which by definition explicitly supports the actions in the CZMP herein once the document has been adopted by Council).

CZMP requirement	Section where addressed herein
Proposed actions in the implementation schedule that protect and preserve beach environments and beach amenity	Section 7.3
Proposed actions in the implementation schedule that ensure continuing and undiminished public access to beaches, headlands and waterways, particularly where public access is threatened or affected by accretion, as per Section 55C(c) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*	Section 7.4 (also Sections 2.8.6 and 5.2)
Description of the current access arrangements to beaches, headlands and waterways in the plan's area, their adequacy and any associated environmental impacts	Section 2.8
Description of any potential impacts (e.g. erosion, accretion or inundation) on these access arrangements	Section 2.8.6
Description of the cultural and heritage significance of the plan's area	Section 7.4
Proposed actions in the implementation schedule to manage any environmental or safety impacts from current access arrangements	Section 2.8.6 and Section 7.4
Proposed actions in the implementation schedule to protect or promote the culture and heritage environment	Section 7.5

10. REFERENCES

Australian Lifeguard Service [ALS] (2014), *Season Report 2013-2014: Pittwater Council*

Australian Travel & Tourism Network [ATN] (2015), "Mona Vale Beach Holidays & Travel NSW", online at http://atn.com.au/pittwater/monavale.html, accessed 2 April.

Brown, Gary (2007), "Rock Fishing & Beach Fishing Sydney", online at http://www.spooled.com.au/Article:741, accessed 2 April 2015, posted 4 February 2007

Cardno (2013), *Pittwater Overland Flow Mapping and Flood Study*, Version 4, Final, 17 October

City Plan Heritage (2014), *Report on Pittwater Community Based Heritage Study Review*, prepared for Pittwater Council, June

Coastal Engineering Research Center (1984), *Shore Protection Manual*, Volumes 1 and 2, Fourth Edition, Department of the Army, Waterways Experiment Station, Corps of Engineers, Vicksburg, Mississippi

Coffey Partners International Pty Ltd [Coffey] (1990), *Bilgola Beach – Stability Assessment of Rockface Above Pathway*, prepared for Warringah Shire Council, 8 January

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010), *Coastal Risk Management Guide: Incorporating sea level rise benchmarks in coastal risk assessments*, DECCW 2010/760, August, ISBN 978 1 74232 922 2

GHD (2007a), *Geotechnical Hazard Mapping of Pittwater LGA*, December

GHD (2007b), *North Bilgola Beach – Dune Stabilisation and Passive Recreation Area*, prepared for Pittwater Council, 27 July

Higgs, KB and R Nittim (1988), "Coastal Storms in NSW in August and November 1986", *Water Research Laboratory Technical Report 88/06*, University of New South Wales, for the Public Works Department NSW, June

Lockwood, David (2005), "Skin Deep", *Sydney Morning Herald*, 18 February, online at http://www.smh.com.au/articles/2005/02/18/1108609399338.html, accessed 2 April 2015

Longmac Associates Pty Ltd [Longmac] (1993), *Rock Slope Stabilisation Requirements Above Bilgola Beach Ocean Pool and Walkway*, prepared for Pittwater Council, 26 October

Longmac Associates Pty Ltd [Longmac] (1998), *South Bilgola Headland – Performance Monitoring of Stabilisation Works Status Report, June 1998*, prepared for Pittwater Council, 25 June

Manly Hydraulics Laboratory [MHL] (1992), "Mid New South Wales Coastal Region Tide-Storm Surge Analysis", *MHL Report No. 621*, Public Works Department, PWD Report No. 92028, 2 October, ISBN 0 7305 9420 3

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, OEH 2013/0224, July, ISBN 978-1-74359-054-6

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2015), "Beachwatch Programs", online at http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/beach/ , accessed 27 May 2015, date last updated 7 May 2015

Pittwater Council (2012), *Draft Pittwater Open Space & Recreation Strategy: Community Workshop Wednesday 25 July 2012 – Survey Results*

Realsurf (2006), "Mona Vale Basin", online at http://forum.realsurf.com/forum/viewtopic.php?t=5671, accessed 2 April 2015, last updated 11 January 2006

Shand, TD; Goodwin, ID; Mole, MA; Carley, JT; Browning, S; Coghlan, IR; Harley, MD and WL Peirson (2011), "NSW Coastal Inundation Hazard Study: Coastal Storms And Extreme Waves", *WRL Technical Report 2010/16*, Final, Water Research Laboratory, University of New South Wales, Manly Vale, in association with Macquarie University, for DECCW, January

Short, Andrew D (2007), *Beaches of the New South Wales Coast*, Australian Beach Safety and Management Program, Second Edition, May, Sydney University Press, ISBN 1-920898-15-8

Sydney Northern Beaches Surf Life Saving [SNBSLS] (2014), *2013 – 2014 Annual Report*

Wannasurf (2015a), "Bilgola Beach – Bowles", online at http://www.wannasurf.com/spot/Australia_Pacific/Australia/NSW/Sydney_North/bilgola_beach_-_bowles/, accessed 2 April

Wannasurf (2015b), "Bilgola Bank", online at http://www.wannasurf.com/spot/Australia_Pacific/Australia/NSW/Sydney_North/Bilgola_Bank/, accessed 2 April

WorleyParsons (2012a), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)*, Revision 6, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012b), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale), Reference Document*, Revision 8, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012c), *Pittwater Council Coastline Hazard Definition and Climate Change Vulnerability Study*, Revision A, 3 July, Draft

Appendix A: Historical Coastal Storm Damage and Protective Works

CONTENTS

A1. INTRODUCTION

Pittwater Council undertakes and maintains foredune restoration works as its preferred method of storing sufficient volumes of sand to meet storm erosion demand. Whilst these measures are a natural “soft” option for managing beach erosion, the proximity of some assets to the active beach area has meant that during severe storms in the past, rock and other material has been placed on Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach in an attempt to prevent property damage.

Development along the Pittwater Council open coast coastline has been most threatened, damaged or destroyed by the action of coastal storms in the mid 1940’s, 1966, 1967, 1974, 1978 and 1997. Discussion on damaging storms that have occurred and protective works that have been undertaken at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach is provided in Section A2 and Section A3 respectively.

A2. BILGOLA BEACH

A2.1 Allen Avenue Area

Foster and Hattersley (1966) noted that storms in June 1964 and June 1966 (in combination) caused the dune at Bilgola Beach to be cut back landward by about 9m, at the northern end of the beach (inferred to be north of Bilgola Avenue). As a result of the 1966 storm, several houses were at risk of being undermined. A view of the erosion in 1966 is provided in Figure A1. Note that the seawall visible on the left hand side of Figure A1 was part of a landscaped garden and lawn area for a property known as the Bilgola Estate at that time, which had existed since the 1920's (Patterson Britton & Partners, 2005)[1].

Figure A1: Dune erosion at Bilgola Beach after June 1966 storm (derived from Wilson, 1966), with 21 Bilgola Avenue seawall evident on left hand side

To prevent future property damage, Foster and Hattersley (1966) recommended that a sloping rock wall or equivalent was constructed, supplemented or replaced by beach nourishment depending on costs and the ease of securing suitable sand. They also recommended that construction of scour protection was undertaken using rock mats at stormwater outlets.

In 1967, coastal storms further threatened property at Bilgola Beach, and as a result emergency rock protection was attempted along the seaward edge of properties seaward of Allen Avenue (Foster, 1967; Hattersley, 1968). The crest level of these works was about 2.5m AHD (Foster, 1990)[2].

However, in the severe coastal storms of May to June 1974[3], these emergency rock works failed to provide adequate protection[4]. As a result, several houses were threatened by wave action and

[1] This seawall is now located seaward of 21 Bilgola Avenue, which had a house first constructed on it in 1994. The Bilgola Estate comprised that property, as well the adjacent 3 lots on Bilgola Avenue. That is, the estate covered the present 15, 17, 19 and 21 Bilgola Avenue.
[2] Minutes of the Bilgola Beach Preservation Committee meeting held on 15 June 1974 indicated that the 1967 works cost about $29,100, funded 75% by residents and 25% by Warringah Council (that then included the study area).
[3] These storms are considered to be the most significant coastal storms that have been recorded to have impacted on the Sydney area. The May 1974 storm was particularly severe as it was accompanied by the highest recorded water level along the NSW coast.

inundation, with one house (at 11 Allen Avenue) so badly damaged from undermining that it had to be demolished (PWD, 1985)[5]. A swimming pool at 9 Allen Avenue was also destroyed in these storms. Several views of the exposed 1967 rock works and damage at Bilgola Beach on 28 May 1974 are provided in Figure A2 to Figure A8[6]. Besides relying on the 1967 rock works, various other protective works were initially undertaken in 1974 including installation of sandbags (probably between 21 Bilgola Avenue and 1 Allen Avenue, see Figure A3) and timber poles (at 7 Allen Avenue, see Figure A4).

Further damage was prevented in 1974 through emergency protection using existing rock material from the 1967 works, as well as supplementary strengthening using imported 2 tonne basalt rock (Foster, 1990). A view of these works and the storm damage is provided in Figure A9. Based on information supplied by the Bilgola Preservation Society, these works were funded by both Council and residents.

Foster (1990) noted that some time after the 1974 storms had abated, the rock seawall was further strengthened based on advice from the Water Research Laboratory to the Bilgola Beach Preservation Committee. This was completed by placing rock in obvious weak locations and to raise the wall crest[7]. The 1967 and 1974 rock works at Bilgola Beach are usually buried under sand at present.

Foster (1990) also noted that additional approximate 2 tonne rocks were placed at and seaward of 11 Allen Avenue in 1979 based on the advice of the Water Research Laboratory, with about 28 rocks placed in total. This was undertaken to "strengthen the wall to a uniform standard" and to raise the crest to 6.5m AHD[8]. Foster (1990) considered that the wall would provide adequate protection to that property in the event of a future storm of similar magnitude to that which occurred in 1974, but noted that as it had an inadequate filter layer some settlement may be expected which may require maintenance following severe storm events.

[4] This may have been partly due to the relatively low crest level of the 1967 rock wall (of 2.5m AHD), compared to dune crest elevations around about 6m AHD. Foster (1990) noted that the wall was severely overtopped in the 1974 storms.

[5] Two written submissions in response to public exhibition of an earlier version of WorleyParsons (2012a, b) noted that this house was damaged by the combined effect of wind action and wave overtopping of the seawall and frontal dune, and was relocated to another property rather than being demolished.

[6] All images were derived from http://www.photosau.com.au/MonaVale/scripts/home.asp (Pittwater Image Library), and arrangements are being made to the copyright owners for permission to use the images.

[7] The emergency and supplementary works were supervised by Macdonald Wagner & Priddle Pty Ltd Consulting Engineers, with existing rock material used from 5 to 7 June 1974, and imported basalt used from 9 to 15 June 1974 (based on an invoice dated 18 June 1974). This invoice also indicated that about 843 tonnes of rock was delivered in total on 10 and 11 June 1974.

[8] A letter dated 2 January 1979 from Mr CT Brown (Tillotson Brown & Partners) to Mr Max Knight (Works Committee, Warringah Shire Council) indicated that permission was sought from Council for these works to be undertaken, and that the rocks were partly to be added to build up the wall to match existing elevations of the wall to the south. A report to the Reserves Committee Meeting of Council dated 12 March 1979 indicated that there was a recommendation to the committee that approval be granted for the works subject to the applicant meeting the full costs of the work, and that the work would be carried out under the supervision and to the satisfaction of the Shire Engineer. The Committee recommended that the application be further considered when the "full implications of the Coastal Protection Bill are known", amongst other matters.

Figure A2: Exposed rock protection at (moving left to right) present 21 Bilgola Avenue (with exposed seawall), 1 Allen Avenue and 3 Allen Avenue, 28 May 1974

Figure A3: Sandbags at Bilgola Beach on 28 May 1974, likely to be between 21 Bilgola Avenue and 1 Allen Avenue

Figure A4: Exposed rock protection and storm damage at (moving left to right) 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9 Allen Avenue (with undermined swimming pool at latter), 28 May 1974

Figure A5: Undermined swimming pool at 9 Allen Avenue Bilgola Beach, 28 May 1974

Figure A6: Damage to house at 11 Allen Avenue, 28 May 1974

Figure A7: Exposed rock protection and/or natural rock at 13 Bilgola Avenue, 28 May 1974

Figure A8: Exposed rock protection and/or natural rock at 13 Bilgola Avenue and further north, 28 May 1974

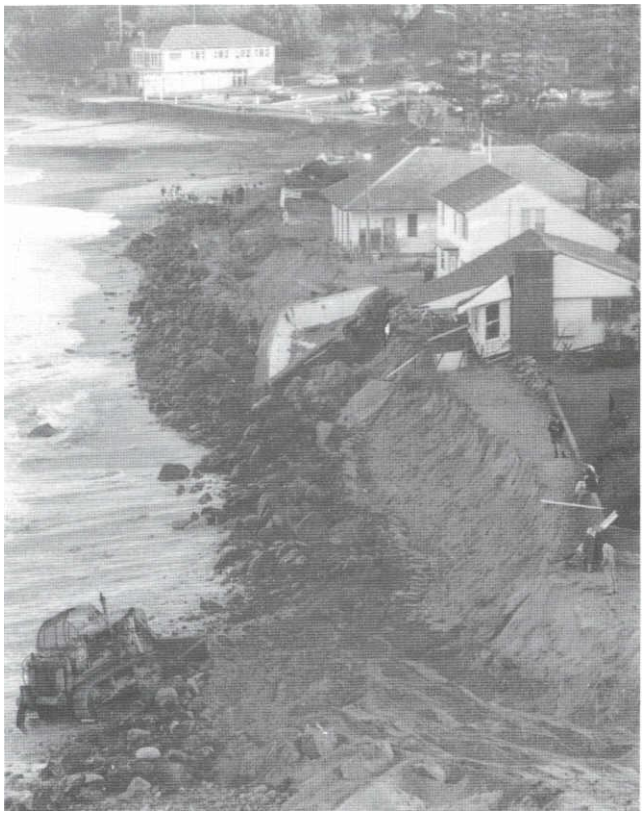


Figure A9: View looking south of storm damage and rock protection at Bilgola Beach on 11June 1974 (from PWD, 1985)

WRL (2013) completed remote sensing and borehole field investigations to assess the nature of the protective works at Bilgola Beach. However, they noted that their investigation should not be construed as a detailed assessment of the adequacy or otherwise of any of the seawalls at Bilgola Beach, and should not be used to assess the suitability or otherwise of any particular structure, nor to determine the suitability of any structure in protecting development at Bilgola Beach.

WRL (2013) considered that the Allen Avenue rock revetment had a 1:2 (vertical:horizontal) slope or flatter, with rock varying in mass from 0.05 to 4 tonnes, crest level varying from 4.5 to 6.5m AHD, and toe level varying from 0m to 1.5m AHD (it was not possible to determine the number of layers of rock). It was considered that the revetment did not have an adequate filter layer to prevent wash out of fine material through the revetment, and thus that settlement of the rock could be expected in severe storms.

In assessing the stability of the rock revetment, WRL (2013) assumed that the revetment had a slope of 1:2, was composed of two layers of rough, randomly placed 2 tonne basalt rock with an overall revetment porosity of 40%, and had a crest level of 6m AHD and toe level of 0m AHD. WRL (2013) postulated that the revetment was unlikely to fail (by undermining) for a 100 year ARI storm at present and in 2050, but was expected to fail for 10, 50 and 100 year ARI storms by 2100. Wave overtopping was not expected to be a concern for the 100 year ARI event at present and in 2050, but was expected to cause minor structural damage to infrastructure within 10m of the revetment crest for 10, 50 and 100 year ARI storms by 2100.

The crest and toe locations of the rock revetment estimated by WRL (2013) based on their investigation is shown in Figure A10[9]. The extent of rock visible in 1978 is overlaid on a 2014 aerial photograph and also shown in Figure A10.

As full details of the protective works seaward of Allen Avenue are unknown or uncertain or may be inadequate (such as crest and toe levels and rock size), future effectiveness of these protective works cannot be guaranteed. It is considered to be likely that the Allen Avenue revetment would provide some protection in a severe coastal storm over the next 100 or so years, but the level of protection cannot be guaranteed.

[9] Note that the gap between and north of the WRL (2013) toe positions in Figure A10 does not mean the revetment is not present there, just that this position was not determined.

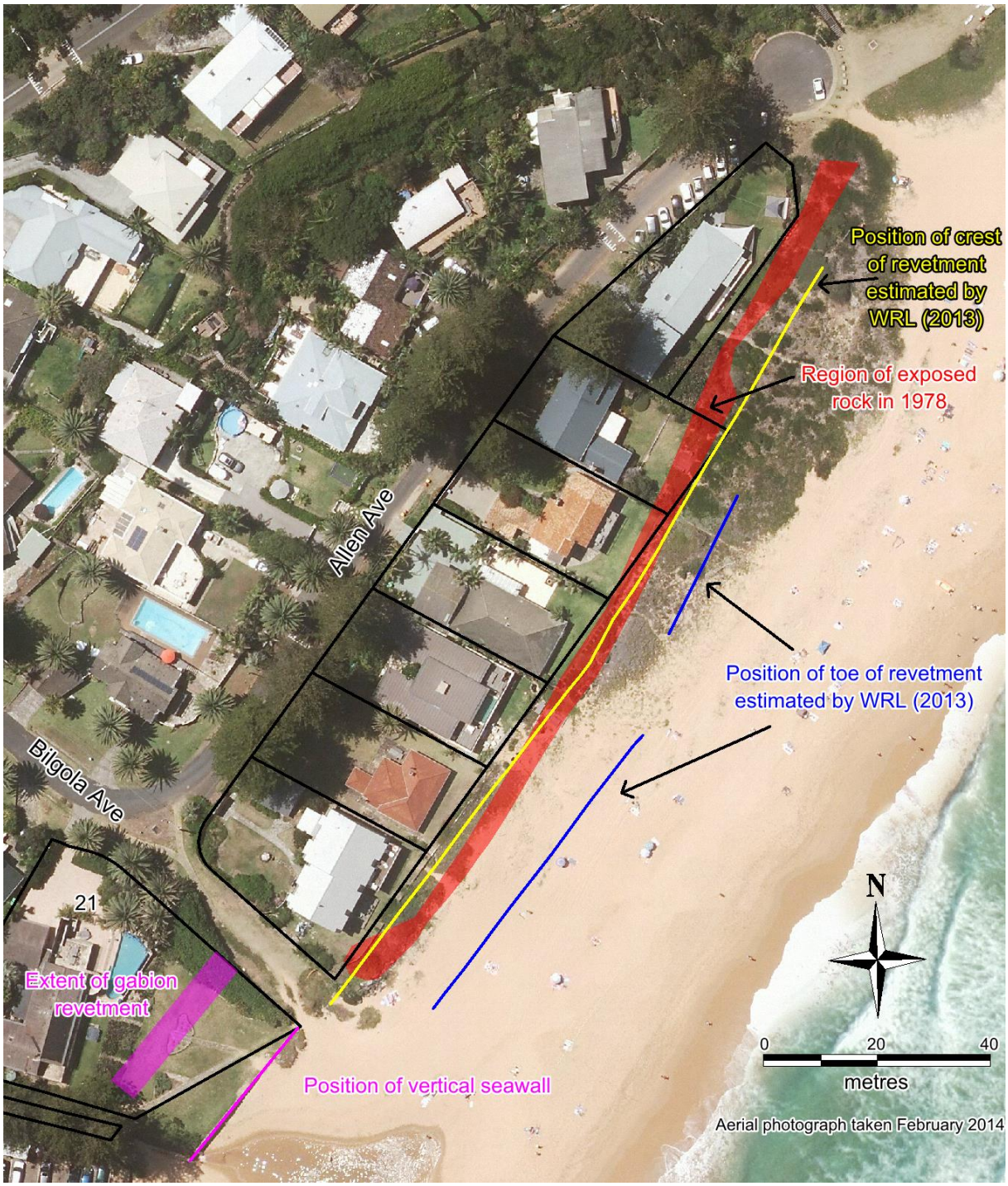


Figure A10: Extent of Allen Avenue rock revetment visible in 1978, estimated crest and toe position of rock revetment from WRL (2013), vertical seawall positon seaward of 21 Bilgola Avenue, and location of gabion revetment at 21 Bilgola Avenue

A2.2 21 Bilgola Avenue

As described in Patterson Britton & Partners (2005), a vertical stone and concrete seawall (Figure A11 and Figure A12, also see Figure A2) has been present seaward of the most southern private property at Bilgola Beach (21 Bilgola Avenue) since at least 1951, and has successfully protected this property against coastal erosion since that time. The crest of this seawall is at about 4.5m AHD, with a toe level of about 2m AHD.

Although this toe level is above typical extreme beach scour levels of -1m AHD, the seawall has maintained integrity over the years as it was constructed as a buttressed counterfort wall. Buttresses (at least 4) strengthen and stiffen the wall against overturning forces, acting in compression. A counterfort is a bracket-like wall projecting from a retaining wall on the side of the retained material to stabilise it against overturning; a counterfort, as opposed to a buttress, acts entirely in tension.

During storms in May 1997, this vertical seawall seaward of 21 Bilgola Avenue was slightly damaged at its crest, with some sandstone blocks dislodged and carried landward[10]. A photograph of the damage is shown in Figure A13 (from Mrs Irene Newport). Sand was washed into the property for a distance of about 10m landward of the vertical seawall in this event.

There is also a gabion and reno mattress revetment[11] that was constructed underground in 1993 about 15m landward of this vertical seawall (see design in Figure A14, and construction photograph in Figure A15), providing additional erosion protection at 21 Bilgola Avenue. It has a crest level of 3.9m AHD and toe level of -0.2m AHD.

The positions of the vertical seawall and gabion revetment at 21 Bilgola Avenue are depicted in Figure A10.

WRL (2013) predicted that the failure mechanism for the vertical seawall would be by toe undermining, and that this risk was present day. However, they did not consider the effect of the buttresses and counterforts in maintaining stability of the seawall at times of beach scour. Assuming that the vertical seawall had failed, WRL (2013) predicted that the failure mechanism for the gabion revetment would be by downslope sliding due to wave action for the 50 and 100 year ARI storm events by 2100.

[10] A cosmetic Besser Block wall along the northern boundary of the subject property was also damaged.
[11] A gabion is a steel wire-mesh basket to hold stones or crushed rock to protect a bank or bottom from erosion. A reno mattress is of similar construction, although less cube-shaped than a gabion, being relatively thin in the vertical dimension.

Figure A11: Vertical seawall at 21 Bilgola Avenue, partially exposed after storms on 21 July 2007

Figure A12: Vertical seawall at 21 Bilgola Avenue, partially exposed after storms on 22 April 2015

Figure A13: Evidence of damage caused to vertical seawall seaward of subject property during May 1997 storm, with blocks carried landward

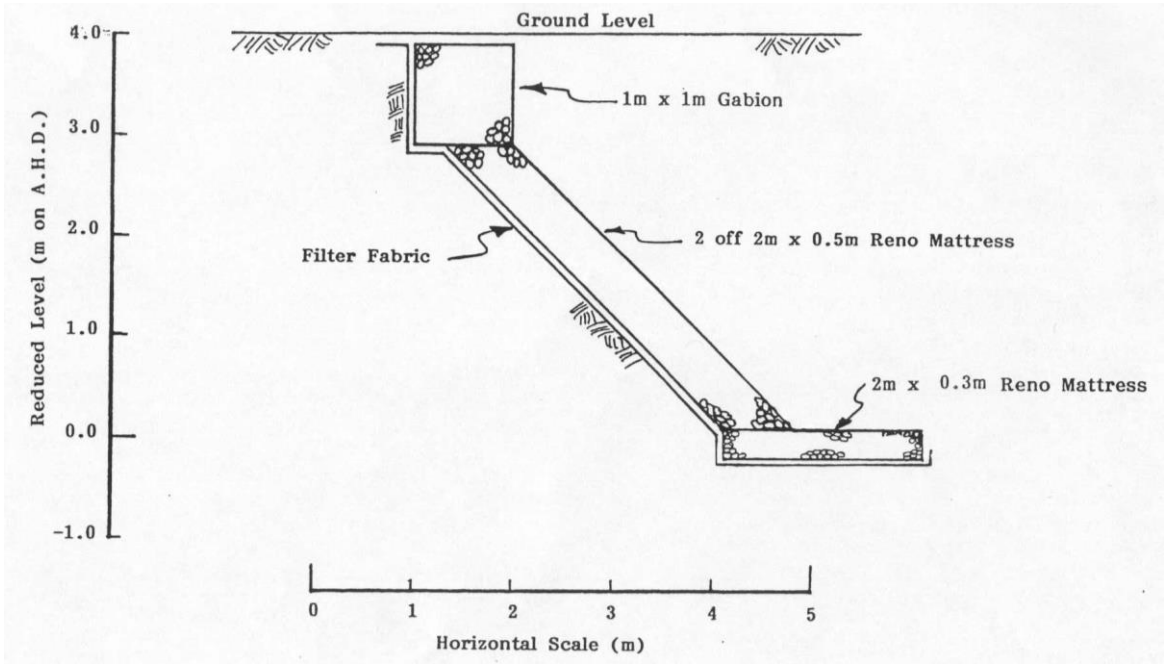


Figure A14: Typical cross section of gabion revetment at 21 Bilgola Avenue (from Patterson Britton & Partners, 2005)

Figure A15: Gabion revetment under construction at 21 Bilgola Avenue in October 1993

A2.3 Bilgola SLSC Area

Bilgola Surf Life Saving Club (SLSC) was formed in 1949 (Short, 2007). Gordon (1989) noted that the stone gravity (sandstone block) seawall (Figure A16, Figure A17) extending from Bilgola SLSC and its adjacent car park south to the rock pool (a distance of about 165m including the promenade south of the SLSC) was constructed in the late 1950's, and had an unknown toe level.

WRL (2013) found that the seawall has a variable crest level of 4.5 to 5.0m AHD, a constant toe level of about 2m AHD, and toe protection in the form of flat rock blocks (high length-to-thickness ratio) densely placed in a double layer between 2m AHD and 3m AHD.

The rock protection at the toe of the Bilgola SLSC seawall was evident in July 1978 photography (Figure A18). This Figure also shows the extent of rock protection seaward of the Allen Avenue properties, and the vertical seawall at 21 Bilgola Avenue, as exposed at that time.

The Bilgola SLSC seawall was damaged (with some blocks and steps dislodged, particularly along the promenade between the SLSC and rock pool) in the 1974 storms. A rock slide also filled part of the pool at this time (Foster et al, 1975). During storms in May 1997, the seawall at the SLSC was overtopped by waves, causing damage to the SLSC roller doors and some equipment in a ground floor storage area, but there was no damage to the building structure. Parts of the seawall were cosmetically upgraded (sandstone capping was replaced) in the late 1990's, along with construction of steps (Patterson Britton & Partners, 2005).

Figure A16: View of sandstone block seawall seaward of Bilgola SLSC, 4 June 2015

Figure A17: Oblique aerial view of Bilgola SLSC and adjacent car park, 11 October 2008

Figure A18: Aerial view of Bilgola Beach after storms in May-June 1978, in July 1978

WRL (2013) assessed the Bilgola SLSC seawall where the beach was narrowest and ignoring the effect of the rock toe protection and additional scour from Bilgola Creek and stormwater outlets. They considered that its failure mechanism would be by toe scour and it was at risk at present.

A2.4 Synthesis

In summary:

- Bilgola SLSC and its adjacent car park have a vertical sandstone block seawall (constructed in the late 1950's) with a toe level of 2m AHD, with some additional rock protection between 2m AHD and 3m AHD at the toe;
- this seawall has suffered some damage in the past, eg with some blocks dislodged in 1974;
- the SLSC seawall has been overtopped in the past, eg in May 1997 when inundation damaged some SLSC roller doors and equipment in a ground floor storage area;

- near the seaward edge of 21 Bilgola Avenue there is a buttressed counterfort vertical seawall of stone and concrete construction, that has successfully protected this property against coastal erosion since at least 1951;
- there is also an additional gabion revetment constructed about 15m to 20m landward of this buttressed counterfort seawall, that was constructed at 21 Bilgola Avenue in 1993; and,
- all properties seaward of Allen Avenue have a rock revetment constructed along their seaward edge, which was initially built in 1967 and further strengthened in 1974 (and in 1979 near 11 Allen Avenue) as a response to storms (these storms damaged one house and destroyed an adjacent swimming pool).

A summary inventory of the likely protective works and piled development at Bilgola Beach is given in Figure A19. As full details of these protective works are unknown or uncertain, or they may be undersized (if 2 tonne rocks were used at Allen Avenue[12]), or constructed with an elevated toe level (2m AHD at the SLSC and 21 Bilgola Ave seawalls), future effectiveness of these protective works cannot be guaranteed. It is considered to be likely that the Allen Avenue revetment would provide significant protection in a severe storm (but that this cannot be guaranteed),. Development at 21 Bilgola Avenue is likely to be protected from severe beach erosion at present due to having two seawalls located seaward. The elevated toe level at the SLSC seawall means that it is at risk of failure by toe undermining at present.

In 1985, the Public Works Department (PWD) prepared a Coastal Management Strategy for Warringah Shire (then covering the coast from Palm Beach to Freshwater Beach), as documented in PWD (1985).

At Bilgola Beach, PWD (1985) recommended that a revetment policy (ie upgrade if required) and development control instrument be adopted for development seaward of Allen Avenue, with the Allen Avenue revetment extended to the SLSC. Council has in effect been progressively implementing the intent of the PWD (1985) strategy to reduce the risk to private development through consent of private landowner-funded piled development at Bilgola Beach. Council does not consider that it has a responsibility to protect private development.

The only known developments that are likely to be piled (on deep foundations) at Bilgola Beach in the study area are at:

- 3 Allen Avenue, based on WorleyParsons (2013), although note that this piling was only for a new structure occupying a small portion of the lot development footprint on the landward side (and hence this lot has not been marked as 'piled' in Figure A19); and
- 5 Allen Avenue, based on SMEC (2002) and review of approved plans for a modification to the design after that report to include a piled basement structure.

As discussed in Patterson Britton & Partners (2005), 21 Bilgola Avenue is not piled.

Although there is no evidence that Bilgola SLSC is founded on rock, it would be prudent to investigate this issue further in assessing the risk of erosion/recession damaging the structure.

[12] For basalt rock, a 5 tonne armour rock size may be more appropriate. For sandstone rock, this mass approximately doubles.

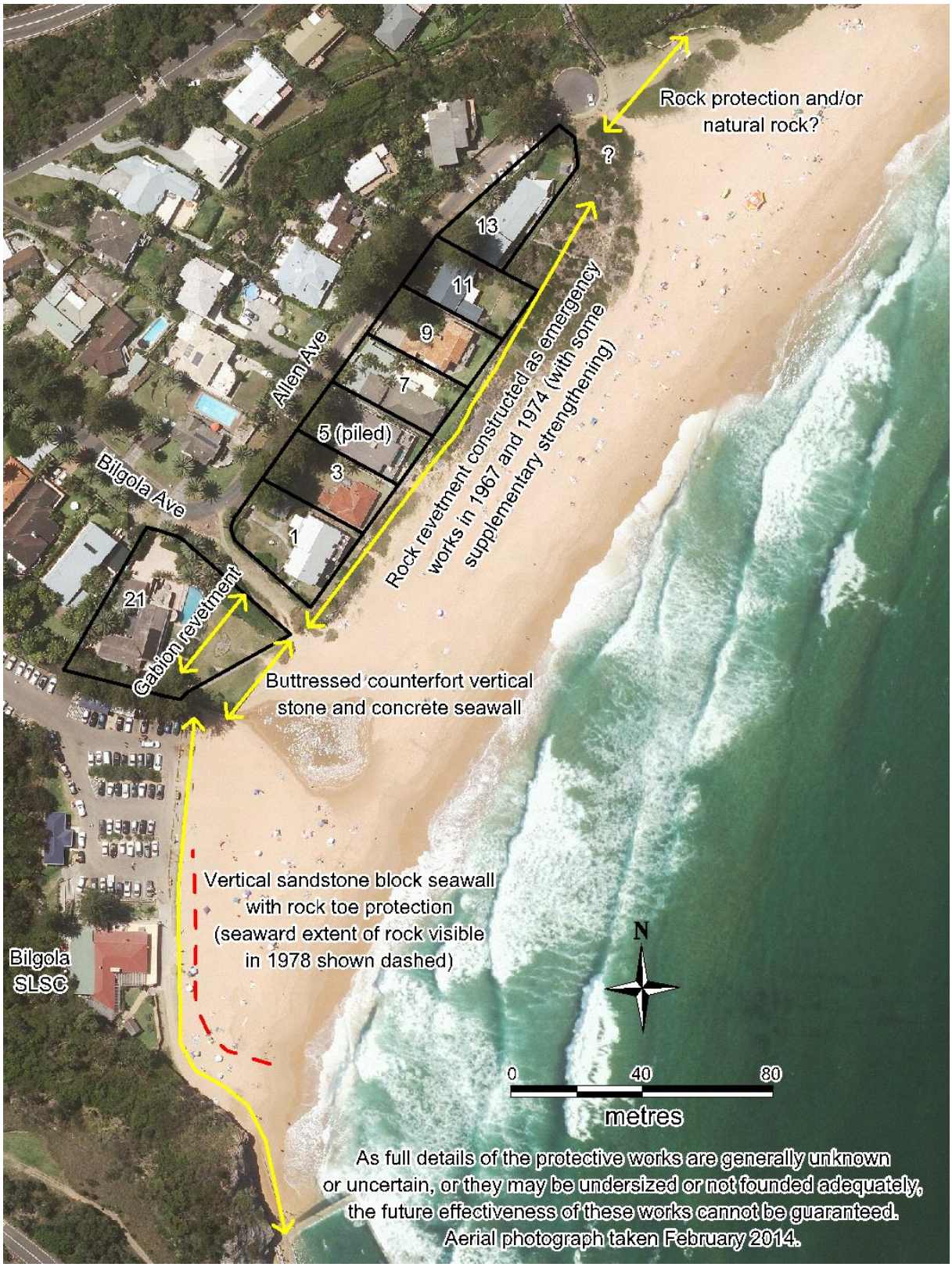


Figure A19: Summary inventory of existing protective works and piled development at Bilgola Beach

A3. BASIN BEACH

A3.1 Coastal Storm Damage and Variety of Protective Works

Foster et al (1975) noted that Basin Beach experienced "heavy scour" in the 1974 coastal storms, but no damage was reported. There are no known reports of damage to structures at Basin Beach from coastal storms.

That stated, numerous protective works have been constructed at Basin Beach, including vertical block-type seawalls (Section A3.2), rock revetments (Section A3.3) and contiguous grout injected pile seawalls (Section A3.4). Overall, Gordon et al (1991) considered that "temporary and ad hoc remedial measures taken by some of the property owners [at Basin Beach] in the past have not provided the required degree of protection". That stated, some of the protective works are engineer-designed as discussed in subsequent sections.

A recent oblique aerial view of Basin Beach is provided in Figure A20.

Figure A20: Oblique aerial view of Basin Beach, 24 May 2011

A3.2 Vertical Block-Type Seawalls

At Basin Beach, there are a number of vertical or near-vertical block-type seawalls (of variable construction) visible along the beach, namely at 11 (sandstone blocks), 15 (sandstone blocks), 17 (buttressed concrete bricks or "besser blocks"[13]) and 19 Surfview Road (buttressed concrete bricks or "besser blocks"), see Figure A21.

[13] This wall was considered by Carley et al (2008) "to be unlikely to withstand beach erosion and/or wave forces from a 100 year ARI event.

Figure A21: Seawalls visible at 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19 Surfview Road, 21 July 2007

Based on Coffey and Partners Pty Ltd (1990), the engineered seawall at 11 Surfview Road was constructed in late 1990 or early 1991, with a toe level of -1m AHD and crest level of 7m AHD, along with a new development being placed on piles. The seawall comprises 6 tonne sandstone blocks formed in a brickwork pattern, with a gravel and geotextile filter layer. An as-constructed drawing of the seawall is provided in Figure A22, based on Drawing S7589/1-1B of Coffey & Partners. It was to be connected to existing seawalls (presumably rock revetments) at adjacent lots.

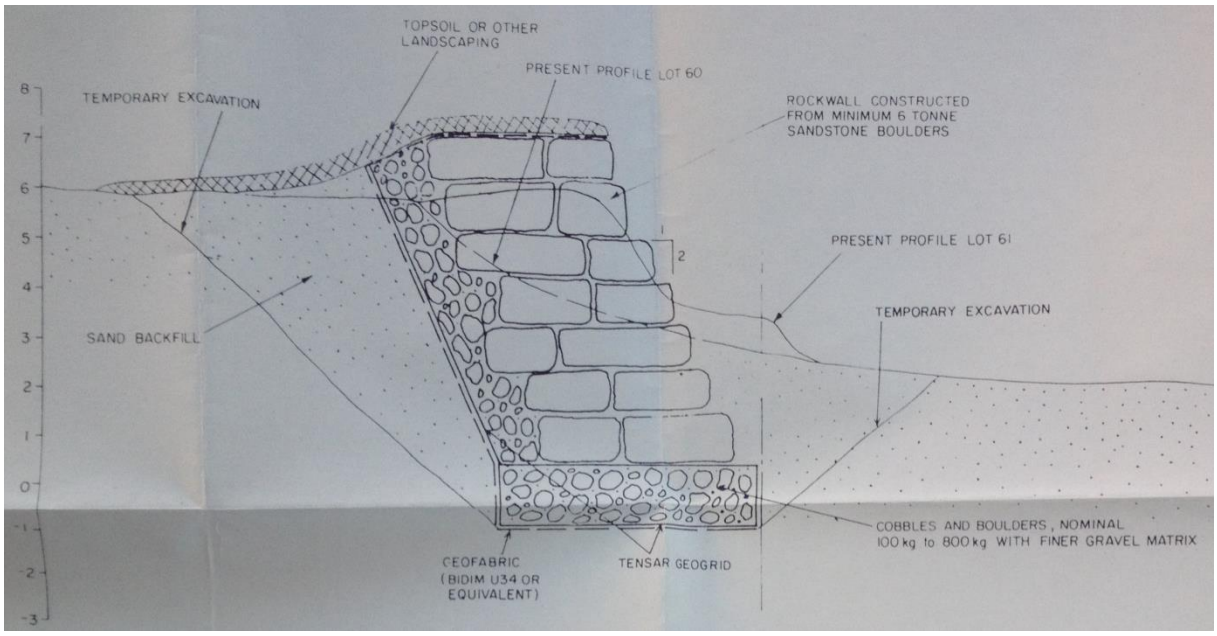


Figure A22: As-constructed drawing of seawall at 11 Surfview Road

As discussed in Horton and Couriel (1997) and based on Couriel (1996) and Gary Blumberg & Associates (2007), the seawall at 15 Surfview Road is engineer designed. It has an anchored wall system comprising a pinned sandstone block wall founded on a contiguous grout–injected pile wall extending below –1m AHD, with a crest level of about 6.3m AHD, and also has returns of 4m length along each side boundary. The new development proposed there in 1996 was also to be founded on piles.

A3.3 Rock Revetments

There is some current visual evidence of rock in the dune at 3, 5, 7, and 9 Surfview Road (particularly visible at present at 7 Surfview Road) and reference to rock at these locations in previous correspondence (such as Taylor, 1983), see further discussion below. Rock is also partially visible at 13 Surfview Road.

Mr William Vallack, owner of 5 Surfview Road, has provided photographs of a rock revetment after construction in 1980 extending from 5 to 9 Surfview Road, see Figure A23 and Figure A24. He considered that the revetment comprised 1 tonne rocks founded on underlying bedrock and was also constructed at 3 Surfview Road. Crozier Taylor Geotechnical (2013) completed a test pit at 9 Surfview Road and identified randomly stacked sandstone boulders of medium to high strength and of various shapes and dimensions that were generally 1.0m in diameter (about 1.5 tonnes in mass) with a few 0.5m diameter (200kg) boulders in between, sloping at 32° (1:1.6 vertical:horizontal). They identified a crest level of 6m AHD and toe level of 1m AHD.

These 3-9 Surfview Road works were recognised by Council of the Shire of Warringah (1991) as being unlikely to be structurally adequate to withstand future storms, and this has been recognised by others, namely:

- Patterson Britton & Partners (2000) considered “that it is unlikely that the rock is sufficiently large and there is unlikely to be a suitable filter or toe level to prevent it [the wall] being undermined and damaged in a severe storm. While it may provide temporary protection, it is likely that it could not be relied upon to prevent erosion…in a severe storm”.
- WorleyParsons (2014) considered that the revetment did “not constitute an adequate seawall to protect properties 3, 5, 7 and 9 Surfview Road”.

Based on WRL (1999), Council approved an engineer designed rock revetment at 23 Surfview Road in 1978, located along the seaward property boundary and extending over the most seaward 4m cross-shore at the property. Based on Horton and Nielsen (1999), the rock mass in this revetment is about 1 tonne[14]. A section of the revetment from WRL (1999) is provided in Figure A25.

[14] Horton and Nielsen (1999) considered that although not engineered according to current standards in coastal engineering practice, the revetment at 23 Surfview Road would provide significant resistance to storm erosion at that property. There is also a buried timber fence at this property, partially visible at present.

Figure A23: Rock revetment visible at 5 to 9 Surfview Road in 1980

Figure A24: Closer view of rock revetment at 7 and 9 Surfview Road in 1980

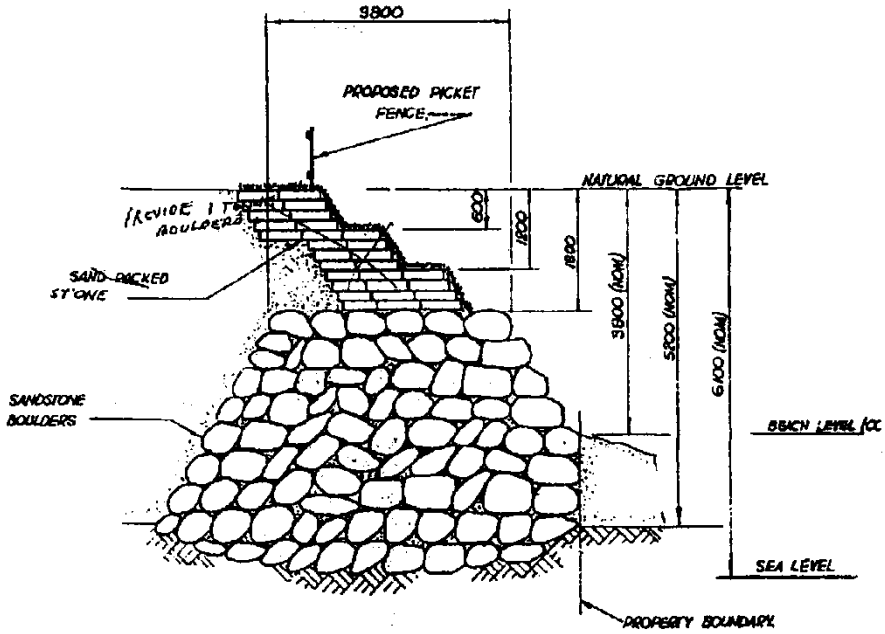


Figure A25: 1978 design drawing for 23 Surfview Road revetment from WRL (1999), note upper section as drawn has hand written notes showing this was deleted and replaced by boulders

A3.4 Contiguous Grout Injected Pile Seawalls

There have been (currently buried) contiguous grout injected pile seawalls extending below -1m AHD (and with a crest level of about 8m to 8.5m AHD) constructed in recent years at 29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road, but with only the new development at 29 Surfview Road being piled (Horton and Couriel, 1997; Horton and Nielsen, 1999; WRL, 2001; Cardno, 2010). These are vertical structures. As they were constructed at different times, it is uncertain how well these three structures were connected, but it was the intention to link the structures to form a continuous seawall.

A3.5 Synthesis

A summary inventory of the likely protective works and piled development[15] at Basin Beach is given in Figure A26. As full details of these seawalls are generally unknown or uncertain (such as crest and toe levels and rock size where relevant), or may be undersized or constructed with an elevated toe level, future effectiveness of many of these protective works cannot be guaranteed (except where a specialist coastal engineer can certify that the works have been designed and constructed in accordance with standard coastal engineering practice for a specified design life)[16].

Only the properties at 35, 37, and 39 Surfview Road are not known to have protective works.

[15] Note also that 9 Surfview Road had a piled dwelling approved on 26 February 2015.
[16] Seawalls at 11, 15, 29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road are more likely to be effective as they are understood to have been designed with coastal engineering input. However, as Haskoning Australia did not observe the construction and has not confirmed that the construction complied with the design, it is unable to certify these structures.

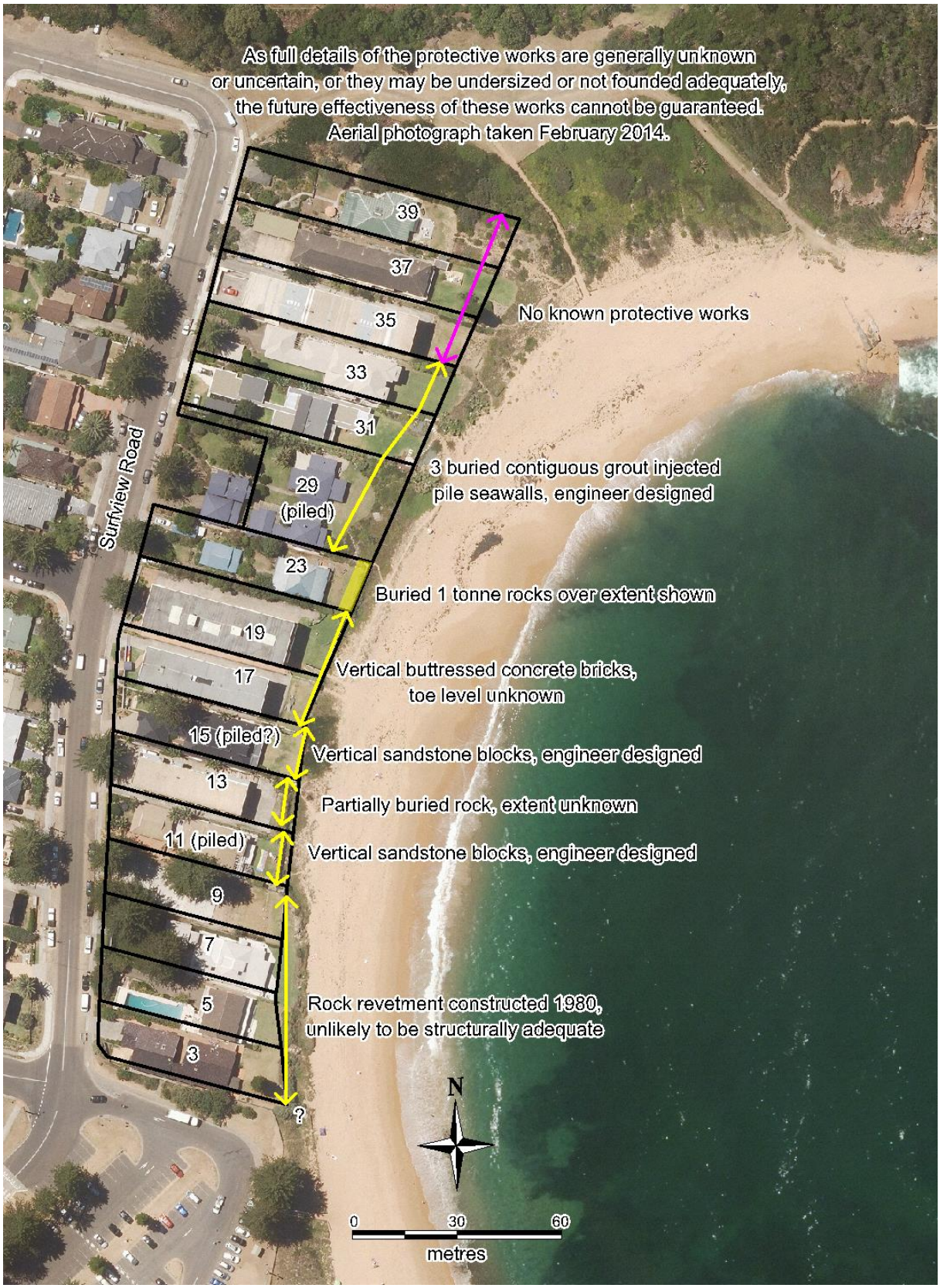


Figure A26: Summary inventory of likely existing protective works and piled development at Basin Beach

As described in PWD (1985), Council adopted a draft Development Control Plan (DCP) for the construction of seawalls at Basin Beach in February 1984, and it was recommended that a continuous rock revetment was constructed at the beach. DCP No. 4 “Development of Seawalls, Basin Beach, Mona Vale” was adopted in December 1994, in which it was stated that all seawalls in the Basin Beach area should generally conform with a plan prepared by PWD (which included a rock revetment design).

Council in effect has been progressively implementing the intent of the PWD (1985) strategy through consent of private landowner-funded protective works and piled development. That stated, DCP No.4 no longer applies following the adoption of a recent revision of Pittwater 21 DCP by Council.

A4. REFERENCES

Cardno (2010), *31 Surfview Road Mona Vale, Coastal Risk Management Report*, for Mr Tim Cohen and Mrs Annie Williams, 26 November

Carley, JT; Coghlan, IR and RJ Cox (2008), "Coastal Hazard Analysis for 17 Surfview Road, Basin Beach, Mona Vale", *WRL Technical Report 2007/41*, Water Research Laboratory, University of New South Wales, Manly Vale, February, for MtK Consulting

Coffey and Partners Pty Ltd (1990), "Geotechnical Aspects of Residence Redevelopment, 11 Surfview Rd, Mona Vale", *Report No. S7859/1–AG*, May, for Proust and Gardner

Council of the Shire of Warringah (1991b). Letter "Re: Basin Beach Management Plan", to Mr K.V. Connolly, File No. 1770.001.009 HN.MH/7774e, from B.A. Watters per H. Nelson, May 17

Couriel, ED (1996), "Seawall Design, 15 Surfview Road, Basin Beach, Mona Vale, Coastal Engineering Aspects", *Water Research Laboratory Technical Report 96/18*, November, for McCarry Homes Pty Ltd

Crozier Taylor Geotechnical (2013), *Geotechnical Site Inspection and Testing – 9 Surfview Road, Mona Vale*, 3 May, for Mr Wayne Shelton

Foster, DN (1967), letter to Bilgola Beach Preservation Committee, 6 December

Foster, DN (1990), "Coastal Engineering Assessment, 11 Allen Avenue Bilgola Beach", *Report No. UT90/1*, Unisearch Ltd, Tasmania, January

Foster, DN and RT Hattersley (1966), "Interim Report on the Erosion of Bilgola Beach", *WRL Technical Report No. 66/2*, Water Research Laboratory, University of New South Wales, Manly Vale, August

Foster, DN; Gordon, AD and NV Lawson (1975), "The Storms of May-June 1974, Sydney, NSW", *Second Australian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering, The Engineer, The Coast and the Ocean*, Gold Coast, 27 April to 1 May, The Institution of Engineers, Australia, ISBN 0 85825 048 9, pp. 1-11

Gary Blumberg & Associates (2007), *15 Surfview Road, Mona Vale, Coastline Risk Management Report for New Swimming Pool*, letter report to Marc Gaudry Partners, 12 October

Gordon, AD (1989), "Sydney's Sea Defences", *9th Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering, Adelaide, 4-8 December 1989, Preprints of Papers*, Institution of Engineers Australia National Conference Publication No. 89/20, pp. 149-154

Gordon, A; Haradasa, D and R Jacobs (1991). "Mona Vale Basin Beach Revetment Flume Testing", *Australian Water and Coastal Studies Report 90/09*, May

Hattersley, RT (1968), letter to Bilgola Beach Preservation Committee, 20 May

Horton, PR and ED Couriel (1997), "Coastal Protection Works, 33 Surfview Road, Mona Vale", *Water Research Laboratory Technical Report 97/12*, July, for Kevin and Jeni Connolly

Horton, PR and AF Nielsen (1999), “Coastal Engineering Advice for Proposed Development at 27-29 Surfview Road Mona Vale”, *Water Research Laboratory Technical Report 99/30*, for Hicks-Paine Builders on behalf of Peter and Leigh Ritchie, October

Patterson Britton & Partners (2000), “7 Surfview Road, Mona Vale, Coastal Engineering Report”, letter report to Mr John Rose, 25 February

Patterson Britton & Partners (2005), “21 Bilgola Avenue Bilgola, Coastline Risk Management Report”, letter report to Mrs Irene Newport, 8 February

Public Works Department [PWD] (1985), “Coastal Management Strategy, Warringah Shire, Report to Working Party”, *PWD Report 85016*, June, prepared by AD Gordon, JG Hoffman and MT Kelly, for Warringah Shire Council

Short, Andrew D (2007), *Beaches of the New South Wales Coast*, Australian Beach Safety and Management Program, Second Edition, May Sydney University Press, ISBN 1-920898-15-8

SMEC (2002), *5 Allen Avenue, Bilgola Beach, Coastal Engineering Advice, Report*, Document Number 31226-066, March

Taylor, VM (1983), “Proposed Seawall at Basin Beach, Mona Vale”, letter from Public Works Department Metropolitan District Office to Shire Clerk, Warringah Shire Council, Reference MD 3062/17 MGW:AF, 15 February

Vallack, Bill (2000), “re: Seawall Report from Patterson Britton”, letter to Mr Steve Evans of Pittwater Council, 2 May

Water Research Laboratory [WRL] (2013), “Case Study Bilgola”, Appendix E of *Assessment and Decision Frameworks for Seawall Structures*, prepared for Sydney Coastal Councils Group, 21 April

Wilson, FA (1966), letter to RT Hattersley, Water Research Laboratory, 8 July

WorleyParsons (2012a), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)*, Revision 6, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012b), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale), Reference Document*, Revision 8, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2014), “Re DA 9 Surfview Road Mona Vale”, letter to Pittwater Council, 15 May

Water Research Laboratory [WRL] (1999), “Proposed Alterations and Additions at 23 Surfview Road”, letter to Mr John Cregan, 9 November

Water Research Laboratory [WRL] (2001), “Proposed Ritchie Residence: 27-29 Surfview Road. Mona Vale”, letter to Hicks Paine Builders, 22 February

WorleyParsons (2013), *Coastal Engineering Report for Development Application – 3 Allen Avenue, Bilgola*, Revision C, 20 February

Appendix B: Threats to and Management of Coastal Ecosystems in Study Area

Peter Horton
Principal Engineer (Coastal & Maritime)
Royal HaskoningDHV
Level 14, 56 Berry Street
North Sydney NSW 2060

ECO LOGICAL AUSTRALIA PTY LTD
ABN 87 096 512 088
www.ecoaus.com.au

Ref/Job No.: 15SYD-1408

11th May 2015

Dear Peter,

RE: Provision of ecological advice for the preparation of a Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP)

Please find below a concise description of the ecology of Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach including potential threats to biodiversity values. The extent of the study area was provided by Peter Horton on 20th March 2015 and the study area was inspected on 24th March 2015, with observations described herein at that date.

Description of Coastal Ecosystems:

Bilgola Beach is an east-southeast facing sand beach, with a sandy benthos/wave zone. Steep cliffs are present at each end of the beach and a rocky reef occurs at the southern end beyond an ocean-fed sea pool. The landward side of the beach contains some dune vegetation and residential development (8 lots). South of the residential development is a carpark and Bilgola Surf Life Saving Club (SLSC). A steep cliff extends from the SLSC to the sea-pool. The northern landward edge of the beach contains some dune vegetation and a grassy mown area around a cul-de-sac at Allen Avenue.

Basin Beach is an east facing sandy beach with a sand wave-zone and a deep-water rocky reef benthos. The northern end of the beach rises steeply into Mona Vale Headland Reserve (Council managed), with dune vegetation on the lower slopes, which continues south seaward of residential development (17 lots). South of the residential development is a car park, with dune vegetation and sand that extends seaward forming a sand spit connected to a rocky reef and an ocean-fed sea-pool. This sand spit and rocky reef forms the southern end of Basin Beach. Mona Vale Beach extends south from here to Turimetta Head.

Flora, Fauna and Ecological Significance

<u>Vegetation Type and Condition:</u>

Sydney Metro CMA (SMCMA) vegetation mapping (OEH 2013a,b) was used and cross referenced with Pittwater Council's vegetation mapping and vegetation profiles (Bangalay 2011). Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach vegetation mapping is shown in **Figure 1** and **Figure 2** respectively. The vegetation communities were validated in the field on 24th March 2015 and maps were amended accordingly.

Figure 1. Vegetation mapping and NSW Wildlife Atlas threatened species records for Bilgola Beach.

Starting from the northern extent of the Bilgola Beach study area, the vegetation below the steep cliffs appears unmanaged, most likely due to the risk of rock fall. This area is relatively weed infested with Asparagus Fern *Asparagus aethiopicus* (class 4 Noxious Weed), Mirror Bush *Coprosma repens* and *Hydrocotyle bonariensis*. The mown area to the immediate north of the Allen Ave cul-de-sac is managed by Pittwater Council, with the section of foredune seaward of this containing a dense cover of the succulent Pigface *Carpobrotus glaucescens,* with Spinifex *Spinifex sericeus* less common. This Beach Spinifex Grassland community grades into Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub on the landward side below the cliff area. A beach access path from the cul-de-sac separates this area from the vegetation seaward of the residential area. There were scats and shallow scrapings across the mown grass from rabbits.

The vegetation mapped as Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub and Beach Spinifex Grassland (**Figure 1**) seaward of the northern most houses is being actively managed once a month by bush regeneration contractors, funded by residents. A number of weeds have been targeted in this area including Mother-of-Millions *Bryophyllum delagoense* (class 4 Noxious Weed), Asthma Weed *Parietaria judaica, Ehrharta erecta, Acetosa sagittata, Gazania* sp., *Hydrocotyle bonariensis,* Cape Daisy *Dimorphotheca ecklonis* and Sea Spurge *Euphorbia paralias.*

The weed control in this location has allowed the native ground covers and shrubs to dominate, assisted by plantings of local provenance natives. Native species comprising the Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub include Coastal Wattle *Acacia longifolia* subsp. *sophorae,* Coast Teatree *Leptospermum laevigatum, Banksia integrifolia* subsp. *integrifolia, Leucopogon parviflorus* and *Rhagodia candolleana.*

Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub is extensive along the coastal foredune on most beaches within the Pittwater LGA (Bangalay 2011). However, compared to the predicted pre-1750's distribution, this community is estimated to have decreased in extent by 63% (Bangalay 2011).

The Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub grades into Beach Spinifex Grassland along the foredune and is comprised of grasses and herbs on mobile sands. This community forms an important first line of defence in protecting the dunes from wind and wave erosion. The dominant species is Hairy Spinifex *Spinifex sericeus*, and also contains the succulent Pigface *Carpobrotus glaucescens*, *Ficinia nodosa* (previously known as *Isolepis nodosa*), Wild Geranium *Pelargonium australe,* the naturalised Sea Rocket *Cakile* sp*.* and *Scaevola calendulacea.*

Beach Spinifex Grassland is common throughout NSW and occurs along most beaches within Pittwater Council and has an estimated decrease in extent of 5% compared to the predicted pre-1750's distribution (Bangalay 2011).

At the widest section of foredune vegetation, seaward of the northern-most houses there is a foredune, swale, high-dune profile emerging, before the high-dune drops down into the seaward gardens of the houses. Moving south along the residential area of Bilgola Beach, the dune vegetation becomes increasingly narrower and steeper until it becomes absent seaward of the southern-most house and continues to be absent seaward of the car-park, SLSC and below the cliff to the sea-pool. Hard structures including constructed sandstone walls and the southern cliff are present. The Beach Spinifex Grassland community in the central section of the beach appears to be largely unmanaged and contains a higher abundance of weeds including *Gazania* sp. and *Hydrocotyle bonariensis* and a sparser coverage of vegetation, with more bare sand. Moving south, the width of the dune vegetation decreases down to a narrow foredune rising up to gardens with exotic species. Rock was visible at the southern corner of the second house from the south (1 Allen Avenue), where the public access path meets the beach. There is also a stormwater outlet at this location.

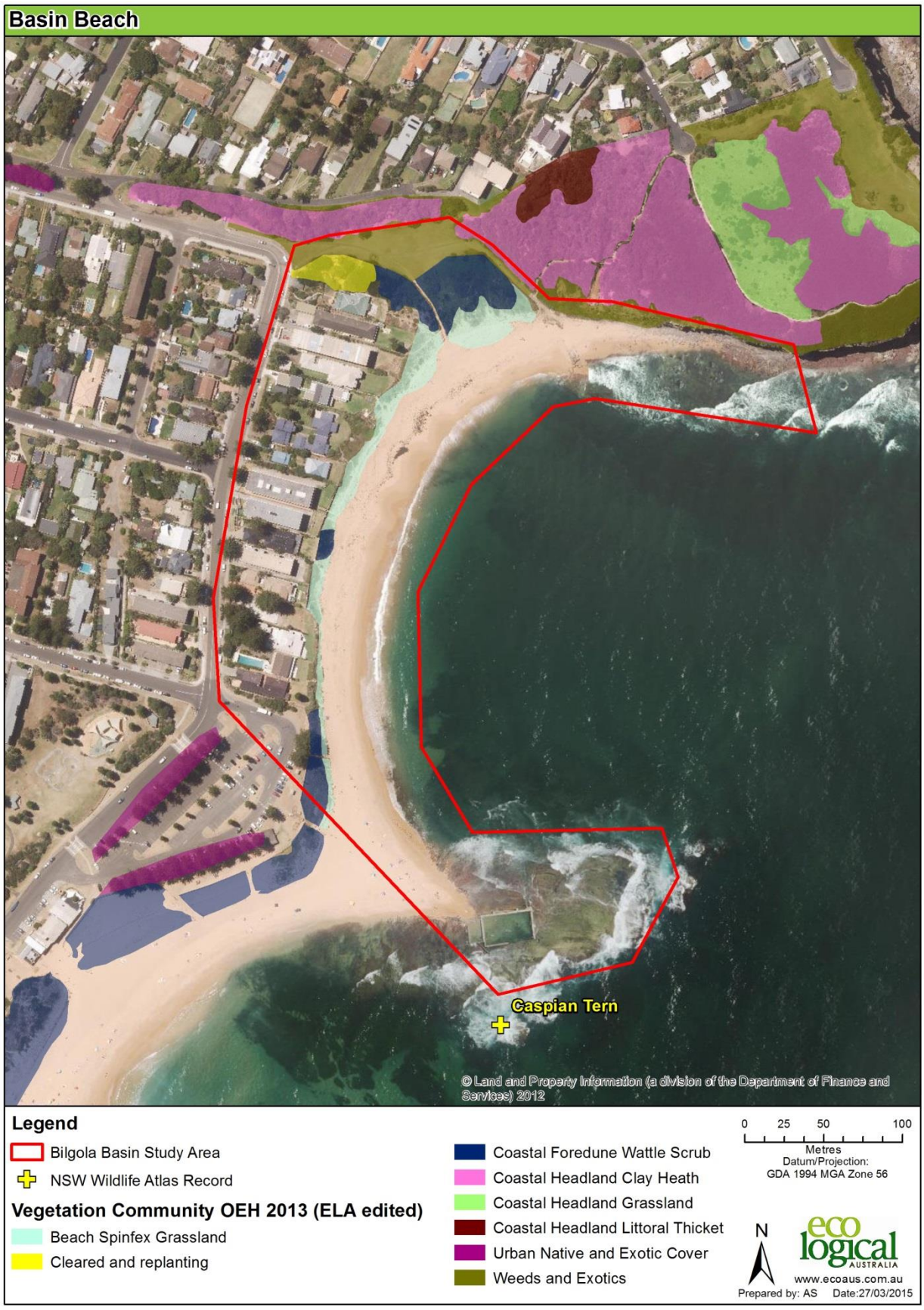


Figure 2. Vegetation mapping and NSW Wildlife Atlas threatened species records for Basin Beach.

Basin Beach vegetation mapping is shown in **Figure 2**. Like Bilgola Beach, the areas below the northern cliff are relatively weed infested with *Senna pendula* var.*glabrata*, Mirror Bush *Coprosma repens*, *Acetosa sagittata* and Asparagus Fern *Asparagus aethiopicus* (class 4 Noxious Weed).

The northern-most part of the study area contains a flat mown area and access to the northern end of the beach, present as two narrow fenced tracks through Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub. Rabbit scats and shallow scrapings were present in the mown area and scats were also seen throughout the dunes.

An area adjacent to the northern-most house (39 Surfview Road) and closest to the road was mapped as Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub by the SMCMA, but has recently been cleared by Pittwater Council, with evidence of spot spraying, revegetation and mulching with wood chips. Some large native species have been retained including Coast Teatree. Moving towards the sea, this section of vegetation which would naturally occur as Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub is heavily weed infested with thickets of Lantana and Asparagus Fern *Asparagus aethiopicus* (both class 4 Noxious Weeds). Also present were the weed species Green Cestrum (*Cestrum parqui)* (class 3 Noxious Weed), *Senna pendula* var. *glabrata, Yucca* sp., *Gazania* sp. and *Hydrocotyle bonariensis.* Native species present within this community include coastal wattle (*Acacia longifolia* subsp. *sophorae*), Coast Teatree *Leptospermum laevigatum, Monotoca elliptica,* and *Breynia oblongifolia.* The patch of vegetation on the northern side of the beach access track is in similar condition, with heavy weed infestation.

As the dune slopes down to the sea, these degraded areas of Wattle Scrub grade into degraded Beach Spinifex Grassland. This community is dominated by weed species including *Gazania* sp., Cape Daisy *Dimorphotheca ecklonis* and Asparagus Fern. Mother-of-Millions *Bryophyllum delagoense* (class 4 Noxious Weed) was present in small numbers. Native species present included *Spinifex sericeus,* Pigface *Carpobrotus glaucescens, Ficinia nodosa,* Sea Rocket *Cakile* sp*.* and *Scaevola calendulacea*. The vegetated foredune in this location extended seaward of the existing fence line.

The situation at Basin Beach is similar to Bilgola, where the dune vegetation becomes narrow and steep towards the southern end of the beach, and the plant species become more dominated by weeds and garden exotics including *Yucca* sp. and a cultivated prostrate conifer. In the vicinity of the sand spit, the width of the dune increases and is once again fenced. However, the plant composition is dominated by weeds including *Gazania* sp. and *Acetosa sagittata*.

Threatened Species Records

The NSW Wildlife Atlas was searched on March 20th 2015 and the only record occurring within the study area was the Common Noddy at the rocky reef on the southern end of Bilgola Beach. This species is not listed under the NSW Threatened Species Conservation Act (TSC Act), but is a listed marine and listed migratory species under the Commonwealth Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act (EPBC Act).

Basin Beach had only one record, the Caspian Tern, which like the Common Noddy is not listed as a threatened species under state or federal legislation, but is a listed marine and listed migratory species under the EPBC Act.

An EPBC Act protected matters report was generated on 20th March 2015 and listed a large number of protected matters that are likely to occur within 1km of both study areas. **Table 1** lists threatened species

considered likely to utilise habitat at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach, based on the field inspection, database records and a previous study by Smith and Smith (2000).

Table 1. Threatened species likely to utilize habitat at Bilgola and Basin Beach

Species	**Conservation Status**		**Potential Habitat**	**Bilgola Beach**	**Basin Beach**
	EPBC Act	**TSC Act**			
Sooty Oystercatcher *Haematopus fuliginosus*	-	V	Low tide foraging habitat on rock platforms, in particular, South Bilgola and Mona Vale Headlands (Pittwater Council 2011)	Y	Y
Pied Oystercatcher *Haematopus longirostris*	-	E	Rare visitor – low tide foraging habitat along beaches and rock platforms	Y	Y
Sand Spurge *Chamaesyce psammogeton*	-	E	Prostrate perennial herb, which grows on foredunes and exposed sites on headlands often with Spinifex.	Y	Y
Osprey *Pandion haliaetus*	-	V	Potential foraging over the sea	Y	Y
Little Tern *Sterna albifrons*	M	E1	Potential foraging along the sea shore. Only 1 record in Pittwater (Pittwater Council 2011)	Y	Y
Sanderling *Calidris alba*	M	V	Potential foraging along sea shore	Y	Y
Great Knot *Calidris tenuirostris*	M	V	Potential foraging habitat – more likely to occur in Pittwater estuary		Y
Lesser Sand-plover *Charadrius mongolus*	Ma	V	Potential foraging or high-tide roosting (if available) – more likely to occur in Pittwater estuary		Y
Greater Sand-plover *Charadruis leschenaultii*	Ma	V	Potential foraging or high-tide roosting (if available) – more likely to occur in Pittwater estuary		Y
Little Penguin in the Manly Point Area	-	E2	Foraging habitat within the sea. Potentially come ashore but unlikely to breed.	Y	Y

***Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*: E1:** Endangered **V:** Vulnerable **E2:** Endangered Population ***Environment Protection Act 1999:* M:** Migratory **Ma:** Marine

Threatened Species Habitat

The dune vegetation provides foraging and shelter habitat for native small birds (eg. Superb Fairy-wren) and reptile species. Small bird activity can be particularly high in the dense shrubby areas including the dense lantana thickets at Basin Beach.

Bilgola and Basin Beach provide potentially suitable foraging habitat for shorebirds such as the endangered Pied Oystercatcher *Haematopus longirostris*, vulnerable Sooty Oystercatcher *Haematopus fuliginosus* and the vulnerable migratory Sanderling *Calidris alba*. Potential breeding habitat for the endangered migratory Little Tern *Sterna albifrons*, and roosting habitat for the vulnerable migratory Sanderling is unlikely given the heavy recreational usage on the beach, particularly during the birds' spring-summer breeding season.

An endangered population of Little Penguin *Eudyptula minor novaehollandiae* occurs at Manly. Penguins swimming off the beach could be from either the Manly breeding population or from the Lion Island breeding population but they are unlikely to come ashore unless sick or injured.

Only one threatened flora species, Sand Spurge *Chamaesyce psammogeton* (also known as Coastal Spurge), is likely to occur on Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach. This colonising species was formerly known as *Euphorbia sparrmanii*, *Euphorbia psammogeton* and *Chamaesyce sparrmanii* (PlantNET, 2015). It is a perennial prostrate herb forming mats to 1m across, often from a woody rootstock. Leaves are smooth, to 30mm long and 15mm wide with tiny flower heads surrounded by white leaf-like bracts (OEH 2015). Flowering occurs in summer and seeds float, so dispersal between beaches may occur. Plant growth occurs in spring and summer and the longevity of individuals is approximately 5-30 years with a primary juvenile period of less than 1 year (OEH 2015).

Sand Spurge occurs sporadically, north from Jervis Bay on unstable sands, and was formally regarded as widespread. In 1991 it was noted as being at risk of extinction (Carolin and Clarke 1991). It is now considered to be uncommon on sand dunes near the sea and is endangered in NSW (PlantNET, 2015).

Populations have been recorded in Wamberal Lagoon Nature Reserve, and Myall Lakes and Bundjalung National Parks (OEH 2015). Within Pittwater LGA, the species has been previously recorded at Whale Beach and Palm Beach (Smith and Smith 2000) and at Avalon Beach in 1987 (Pittwater Council 2012). In 2004, a population of greater than 100 individuals was recorded in the dune bays at Gardens Reserve Narrabeen by a bush-regeneration company undertaking a dune restoration and revegetation program. In 2009, a survey carried out by Warringah Council biodiversity staff in the same area recorded 89 plants and in February 2011, only two plants were recorded (ELA 2011).

Populations of Sand Spurge may be dynamic over time, existing as seedbank in the dune system and regenerating in relatively large numbers after disturbance (such as weed control works) with plants dying out over a short period. Consultation with botanists from the Sydney Royal Botanic Gardens and a coastal dune vegetation expert suggests that while a soil seed-bank within the dunes may contain seeds of this species there is no way to determine the presence/absence of the plant in the soil seed-bank unless a disturbance event was simulated which stimulated germination.

Sand Spurge is threatened by excessive trampling due to its small size and prostrate growth habit. It appears that although the plant is short-lived it has a soil seed-bank that remains viable within a desiccated sand-dune environment for many years.

Key habitat values

In summary, the key habitat values within the study areas are:

- The dune vegetation, which provides habitat for native plant species and small birds in the Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub and potential habitat for endangered Sand Spurge.
- The rock platforms, which provides foraging habitat for shore birds including threatened species.
- The dry and intertidal sandy beach area, which provides foraging habitat for shorebirds including threatened species.

Potential Threats to Habitat Values:

Potential threats to the habitat values of Bilgola and Basin Beach include:

- Loss of foredune habitat through the erosion of the dunes resulting from coastal storms, informal and formal dune accessways from private properties, recreational activity, dumping of rubbish and building materials (as seen at the northern end of Basin Beach seaward of residential areas) or other disturbance events.
- Degradation of dune vegetation from rabbit activity including herbivory (eating) of native plants, erosion and spread of weed seed through fur and scats.
- Prolific weed invasion, in particular the highly invasive lantana and asparagus fern at Basin Beach.
- Cultivated garden “escapes” within the dunes competing with native vegetation and in some cases comprising most of the vegetation in the foredune.
- Disturbance to shorebird foraging and roosting on the rocky platforms and sea shore caused by recreational use, although it is acknowledged that this threat is difficult to manage on the beach given the high usage by the surrounding large urban population.
- Fencing
    - At Basin Beach, there is fencing along the northern dunes and southern dune seaward of the carpark. However, the fencing is old and rusted and not effective in some areas. At the northern end of Basin Beach, gaps in the fencing and/or lack of fencing is allowing local residents to make their own tracks to the beach, even laying hard surfaces, including pavers, sandstone and concrete blocks.
    - In some locations, in particular the northern end of Basin Beach, the foredune vegetation has extended beyond the fenced area, but is unprotected from trampling.
    - Lack of any fencing at Bilgola Beach and most of Basin Beach, which leaves the foredune vulnerable to encroachment, recreational trampling and disturbance.

Management recommendations in order of priority:

1. All dune restoration plans and any dune works are prepared / undertaken in consultation with the Bushcare Groups operating at each beach.
2. Fencing at the northern end of Basin Beach should be upgraded and extended to include the foredune containing the Beach Spinifex Grassland, where sufficiently landward of frequent erosion events.
3. Education of local residents of the importance of the dune vegetation for asset protection, retention of windblown sand, and growth in beach sand volumes. The wider and more vegetated the dunes, the more protection that is offered during coastal storms and high winds.
4. Removal of tables and other furniture within the dunes – such furniture should be contained within private property.
5. Preparing a restoration plan for the dunes at Basin Beach, particularly in the northern mapped Coastal Foreshore Wattle Scrub. The plan should address ongoing management including weed control and replacement/replenishment planting, monitoring and maintenance of vegetation structure and species diversity for small bird habitat.
6. Removal of exotic garden plants from the dunes, some of which become weed species. Residents should be informed about what garden plants to avoid planting due to risk of encroaching and escaping into the dunes. However, weed removal needs to be undertaken in a staged approach, with bare areas being replanted, to maintain the integrity of the dunes and avoid sand blow-outs during storm events.
7. Any works involving disturbance to the dune system such as weed control or movement of sand have the potential, albeit limited, to trigger germination of the endangered Sand Spurge and operators should be educated to ensure that they monitor for this possibility.
8. Rabbit control to reduce the impacts of herbivory, weed seed dispersal and erosion.
9. Council should negotiate with the residents at both Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach to formalise and/or consolidate access tracks so that the number of informal tracks is reduced and the vegetation can be fenced and protected. Following this, all informal tracks should be removed and revegetated.

Photos of Bilgola Beach

Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub – note the bare trampled area of sand in between the scrub and the Beach Spinifex Grassland. Fencing would prevent this and allow the vegetation to colonise bare patches.

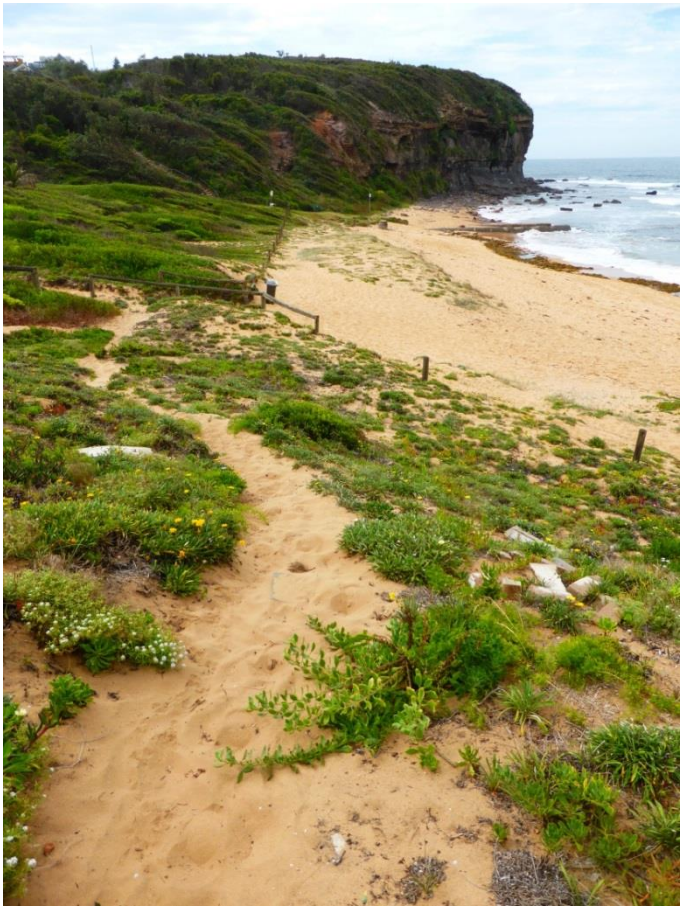
Showing the bare “access way” between the wattle scrub and spinifex grassland

The rock revetment and lack of dunes towards the southern end of Bilgola Beach

Absence of dunes at the southern end of Bilgola Beach (next 2 photos)

Photos of Basin Beach

Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub – gaps in the beach access track allow neighbours to access the beach through the dune via their own tracks (next 2 photos)



Revegetation area – north end of Basin Beach near corner of Bassett Street and Surfview Road.

Dumped building waste – north end of Basin Beach

Coastal Foredune Wattle Scrub (fenced) with Spinifex Grassland extending seaward of the fence line at North Basin Beach (next 2 photos)

Tracks constructed in the dunes (next 2 photos)

The dunes at Basin Beach become steeper and narrower towards the southern end of the beach

References:

Bangalay (Ecological and Bushfire) and Eastcoast Flora Survey (2011). '*Pittwater Native Vegetation Classification, pre-1750 Vegetation Mapping and Vegetation Profiles'*. Report prepared for Pittwater Council.

Carolin, R. and Clarke. P (1991). *Beach Plants of South Eastern Australia.* Sainty and Associates, Potts Point.

ELA (2011). *Narrabeen Beach Dog Off-leash Exercise Area – Flora and Fauna Assessment.* Report prepared for Warringah Council.

OEH (2013a). *The Native Vegetation of the Sydney Metropolitan Area. Volume 1: Technical Report. Version 2.0.* Office of Environment and Heritage, Department of Premier and Cabinet, Sydney.

OEH (2013b). *The Native Vegetation of the Sydney Metropolitan Area. Volume 2: Vegetation Community Profiles.* Version 2.0. NSW Office of Environment and Heritage, Sydney.

OEH (2015) Threatened Species Profiles Sand Spurge *Chamaesyce psammogeton* *http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/threatenedspeciesapp/profile.aspx?id=10160*

Pittwater Council (2011). *Fauna Management Plan* for Pittwater LGA.

Pittwater Council (2012). Coastal (Sand) Spurge http://www.pittwater.nsw.gov.au/environment/animals_and_plants/threatened_species/plants/chamaesyce_psammogeton

PlantNET (2015) *New South Wales Flora Online* *http://plantnet.rbgsyd.nsw.gov.au/cgi-bin/NSWfl.pl?page=nswfl&lvl=sp&name=Chamaesyce~psammogeton*

Richardson, F.J, Richardson, R.G. and Shepher, R.C.H. (2007). *Weeds of the South-east, an identification guide for Australia.*

Smith, J and Smith, P. (2000). *Management Plan for Threatened Fauna and Flora in Pittwater.* Prepared for Pittwater Council.

Appendix C:
Legislative and Planning Context

CONTENTS

C1. INTRODUCTION

In this Appendix, key planning/guideline documents (see Section C2) and legislation (see Section C3) relating to the investigation herein are described.

C2. DOCUMENTS

C2.1 Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs

The document *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans* (OEH, 2013) was gazetted in the *Government Gazette of the State of New South Wales* dated 19 July 2013 as:

- a manual relating to the management of the coastline pursuant to section 733(5)(b) of the *Local Government Act 1993* (as notified by Brad Hazzard, Minister for Planning and Infrastructure); and
- Minister's guidelines for the purposes of preparing draft coastal zone management plans pursuant to section 55D of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* (as notified by Robyn Parker, Minister for the Environment).

A previous version of the document (Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW], 2010a) had been similarly gazetted on 25 February 2011. The main changes in OEH (2013) compared to DECCW (2010a) reflected the removal of the 2009 *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement* (DECCW, 2009a, b) from use as NSW Government policy and were as follows:

- removal of references to the *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement*;
- removal of references to the *Coastal Risk Management Guide: Incorporating sea level rise benchmarks in coastal risk assessments* (DECCW, 2010b);
- removal of references to the *Flood Risk Management Guide: Incorporating sea level rise benchmarks in flood risk assessments* (DECCW, 2010c);
- removal of references to the *NSW Coastal Planning Guideline: Adapting to Sea Level Rise* (Department of Planning, 2010);
- removal of "under projected 2050 and 2100 conditions" in relation to assessment of hazards from shoreline recession, coastal inundation, coastal cliff or slope stability and tidal inundation and replacement with "projected future conditions"; and
- replacement of "NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement" with "Council's adopted sea level rise projections or range of projections".

Other than the above changes, the current guidance document is generally identical in structure and content to that issued previously.

C2.2 *NSW Coastal Policy 1997*

The *NSW Coastal Policy 1997* (NSW Government, 1997) is based on two fundamental principles, namely ecologically sustainable development and integrated coastal zone management. It is structured in a framework of 9 main "goals" and 9 main "objectives", as shown in Figure C1.

Each objective is met with a number of 'strategic actions' which were assigned to local governments and state government departments and agencies as appropriate. These include the consideration of CZMPs in the preparation of LEPs and DCPs.

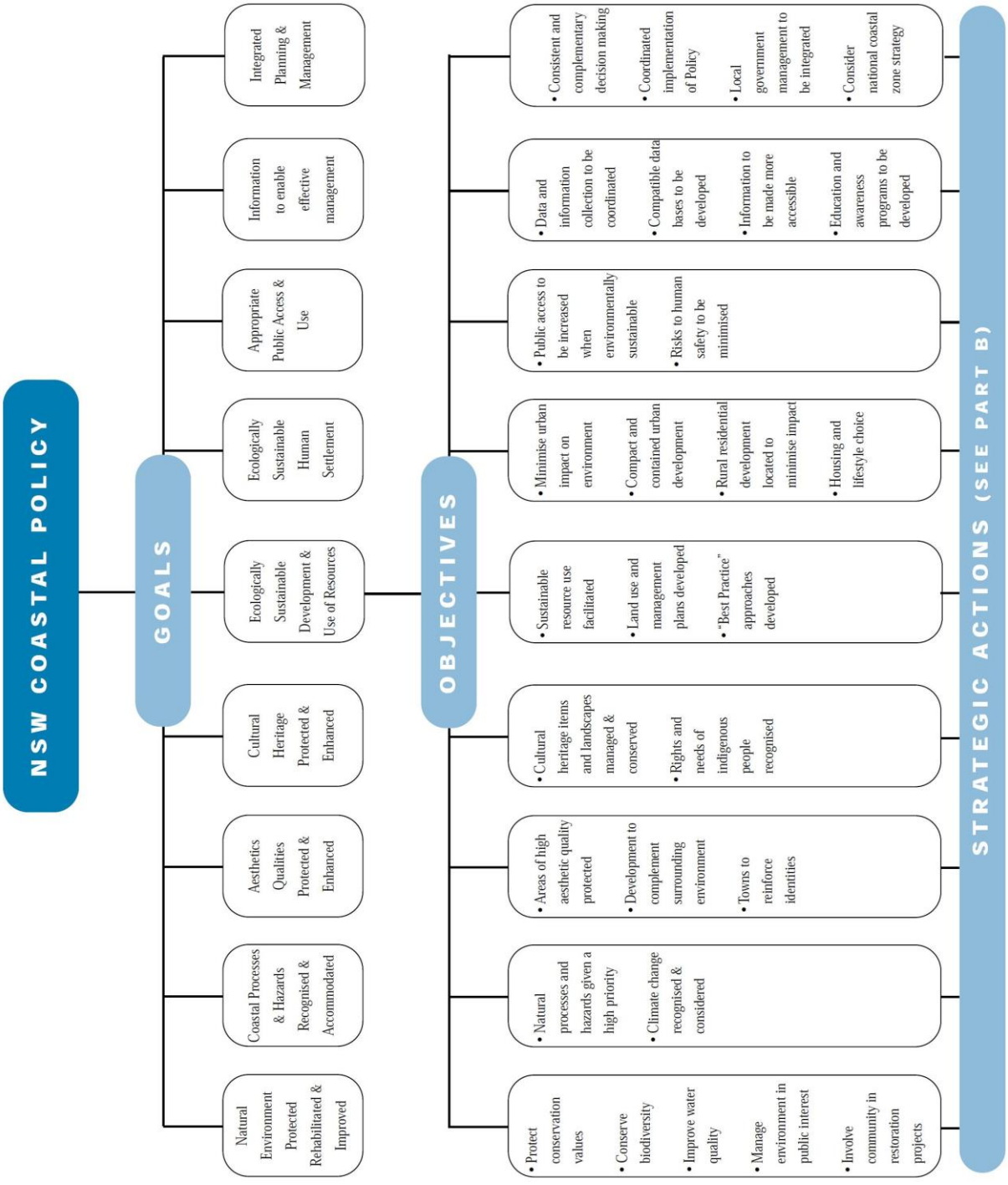


Figure C1: NSW Coastal Policy Framework

It is noted in Department of Planning (2009) that "The Minister for Planning has issued a Direction under section 117 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* to all local councils in the coastal zone regarding the *NSW Coastal Policy 1997*. In preparing a draft local environmental plan (LEP), councils are required to include provisions that give effect to and are consistent with the Coastal Policy, unless the inconsistency is justified by an environmental study or strategy".

C2.3 NSW Coastal Planning Guideline

The *NSW Coastal Planning Guideline* (Department of Planning, 2010) was prepared to provide guidance on how sea level rise was to be incorporated into land use planning and development assessment in coastal areas. The guideline was based on the implementation of six coastal planning principles for consideration of sea level rise, namely:

1. assess and evaluate coastal risks taking into account the sea level rise planning benchmarks[1];
2. advise the public of coastal risks to ensure that informed land use planning and development decision making can occur;
3. avoid intensifying land use in coastal risk areas through appropriate strategic and land use planning;
4. consider options to reduce land use intensity in coastal risk areas where feasible;
5. minimise exposure of development to coastal risks; and
6. implement appropriate management responses and adaptation strategies.

C2.4 Plans of Management

C2.4.1 Preamble

Plans of management contain information on the natural environments, Aboriginal heritage, history, and recreational opportunities in park or reserve areas and explain how these open space areas will be managed by councils. Plans of management are legal documents that are issued in draft by councils and following a period of public exhibition, are adopted by the Minister for the Environment or Minister for Lands (for Crown Reserve areas).

Pittwater's Ocean Beaches Plan of Management applies to the study area. This document includes separate chapters covering the management of Mona Vale Beach (including Basin Beach) and Bilgola Beach, as discussed in Section C2.4.2 and C2.4.3 respectively.

C2.4.2 Mona Vale Beach (Chapter 10)

In the plan of management for Mona Vale Beach it is noted that the public usage of Basin Beach includes swimming, snorkelling, walking and kite flying and that the beach is particularly popular with bodyboarders. It is also noted that surf schools are currently prohibited from using the Basin Beach area.

The land classifications defined in the Basin Beach area were as follows:

- dune, beach and rock platform (northern end of beach) areas were 'Natural Area – Foreshore';
- the foreshore reserve area seaward of Bassett Street was 'Park'; and
- a portion of the headland at the northern end of Basin Beach was 'Natural Area – Escarpment'.

The proposed improvement works that are relevant to coastal management at Basin Beach included:

[1] "Sea level rise planning benchmarks" was referring to the now repealed *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement* (which is no longer NSW Government policy), and should be replaced with "Council's adopted sea level rise projections".

- improvement of the quality of the Northern Reserve by providing additional shade trees, picnic furniture, upgraded facilities, and upgrading existing access points, steps and post and rail fences as required;
- investigation of opportunities to upgrade existing pathways and timber clatter boards which provide beach access from the Northern Reserve;
- dune regeneration works, weed eradication and replanting of native species;
- maintaining and repair (as required) of the existing stormwater outlet at the northern end of the beach, including investigation of opportunities to extend or divert the pipeline; and
- implementing signage to address directional, safety and interpretive information.

C2.4.3 Bilgola Beach (Chapter 12)

In the plan of management for Bilgola Beach, public usage of Bilgola Beach was described in relation to available facilities including Bilgola SLSC, an amenities building, kiosk, rock pool and vehicular access and parking areas.

The land classifications defined in the Bilgola Beach area were as follows:

- dune, beach and rock platform (southern end of beach) areas were 'Natural Area – Foreshore';
- the vehicular access, parking areas and rock pool was 'General Community Use';
- the seaward frontage of the headlands at the northern and southern ends of the beach were 'Natural Area – Escarpment'; and,
- the foreshore reserve landward of the dune revegetation area at the northern end of the beach was 'Park'.

The proposed improvement works that are relevant to coastal management at Bilgola Beach included:

- ensuring car parking and disabled parking bays are well-marked and carrying out general maintenance of road surface material as required;
- investigating implementation of traffic calming devices to improve pedestrian safety and access through the main car park;
- refurbishment of the kiosk, including the provision of a new roof structure for the existing building and covering of the outdoor seating area with a shade structure and open pergola;
- maintaining and upgrading the rock pool as required;
- continued monitoring of the geotechnical hazards on the cliff face and rock slopes above the rock pool and access walkway, and implementation of maintenance and remediation measures as recommended by geotechnical consultants;
- maintaining and upgrading Bilgola SLSC as required;
- maintaining and upgrading the amenities building as required;
- maintaining the existing grass strip along the southern carpark boundary, installing two additional seats/picnic tables, continuing to monitor the stability and safety aspects of the existing seawall, and implementation of maintenance and remediation measures (for the seawall) as recommended by geotechnical consultants;
- investigating the feasibility of installing a Gross Pollutant Trap (GPT) upstream of Bilgola Creek to reduce the likelihood of sediment and rubbish depositing on the beach;
- maintaining and upgrading the pathway connection to Bilgola Avenue and Allen Avenue as required having regard to public safety and drainage issues;
- re-profiling the remnant foredune adjoining residences along the central portion of the beach as required, having regard to public safety, ongoing maintenance and regeneration works

including removal of weed species, supplemental planting with salt tolerant local species and installation of temporary/low key dune fencing where required;
- stabilising the dune area north of Allen Avenue with planting and use of temporary fencing and establish a landward dune reserve area;
- maintaining and upgrading the existing northern stairway and path access to the beach, having regard to public safety, drainage issues and weed control;
- investigating two possible pathway connections to the northern stairway access including one along the northern headland and the other along The Serpentine; and
- implementing signage containing interpretive, directional and safety information.

C2.5 Coastal Management Strategy, Warringah Shire (PWD, 1985)

The Public Works Department (PWD, 1985)) prepared a Coastal Management Strategy for Warringah Shire, then covering the coast from Palm Beach to Freshwater Beach.

At Bilgola Beach, PWD (1985) recommended several management actions, including:

- development of a revetment policy and development control instrument for properties east of Allen Avenue;
- extension of the Allen Avenue revetment to the south to protect Bilgola SLSC;
- landscaping of protective works with a covering dune, stabilising vegetation, maintaining fencing and access tracks, and establishing secondary dune vegetation;
- extension of the dune covering the protective works to the northern and southern ends of the beach, including fencing and access tracks;
- in conjunction with the above protective works, diversion of the stormwater outlet near the northern end of Allen Avenue to the natural fissure in the rock face to the east;
- investigation of schemes for diverting stormwater from the three drains at the southern end of the embayment to the rock shelf at the southern end of the beach;
- upgrading car parking facilities at the southern end of the beach by expanding the parking area into the flatter section of the reserve area adjacent to the access road;
- upgrading the car park at the northern end of Allen Avenue;
- upgrading the reserve landward of Bilgola SLSC with additional landscape plantings and picnic and barbeque facilities;
- pending the construction of the revetment to the southern end of the beach, reviewing the stability of the seawall seaward of Bilgola SLSC if it suffers further storm damage or if the SLSC building is to be replaced, extended or renovated; and
- purchasing the eastern section of the land owned by the Bilgola Estate (that is, 21 Bilgola Avenue) and landscaping as public park land.

At Basin Beach, PWD (1985) recommended several management actions, including:

- adoption of a policy for the construction of a continuous revetment along Basin Beach, in accordance with the rock revetment design specified by PWD;
- reconstruction of the stormwater outlet at the northern end of the beach to discharge on the rock shelf further to the east;
- upgrading and maintaining the existing dune stabilisation vegetation, fences and access tracks at the northern end of the beach, and establishing secondary dune vegetation; and
- upgrading the park area between the northern end of the beach and Bassett Street east with additional landscape plantings, shade trees and public facilities.

C2.6 Development Control Plan No.4 – Development of Seawalls, Basin Beach, Mona Vale

Development Control Plan No.4 (DCP No.4) was adopted by Pittwater Council on 12 December 1994 and came into force on 24 December 1994. It has since been superseded by the *Pittwater 21 Development Control Plan* (refer Section C2.7).

DCP No.4 was prepared to establish design criteria and an alignment for a revetment to provide coastal storm protection to properties along Surfview Road at Basin Beach. This was based on a design plan and cross-section prepared by PWD. The PWD revetment design comprised the following key elements:

- crest level at 7.5m AHD;
- revetment slope at 1:1.5 (vertical to horizontal);
- toe level at -1.0m AHD;
- crest and toe width of 3 metres;
- two layers of 6.5 tonnes armour rock placed over an optional secondary underlayer comprising a single layer of 0.3tonne to 0.5tonne rock and a geotextile fabric filter blanket; and
- rock density of 2,650 kg/m^3 and aspect ratio of less than 2:1.

As part of the PWD design it was also proposed that the revetment was covered with sand and vegetated with dune grasses, and that three beach access tracks were constructed over the revetment.

The proposed rock revetment has not been constructed and it is not intended that it is constructed by the NSW Government or Council.

C2.7 Pittwater 21 Development Control Plan

The *Pittwater 21 Development Control Plan* (denoted as "P21 DCP" herein) was first adopted on 8 December 2003. Clause B3.3 of the P21 DCP is relevant to coastal hazards. This section refers to the Coastal Hazards Map, the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development in Pittwater* included as Appendix 6 of P21 DCP, and in relation to development controls it is stated that:

- development must be designed and constructed to ensure that every reasonable and practical means available is used to remove risk to an acceptable level for the life of the development; and
- the development must not adversely affected or be adversely affected by coastal processes nor must it increase the level of risk for any people, assets and infrastructure in the vicinity due to coastal processes.

As noted above, Appendix 6 of P21 DCP contains the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development in Pittwater* (denoted as the "Coastline Policy" herein). In this document a number of development controls were outlined that applied to coastal land identified on the Coastline Hazard Map 97-003 (MDCP016). In the Coastline Policy it is stated that "applicants will need to seek their own professional advice on the identification of coastline hazards affecting property and the associated risk to existing dwellings (where retained) or proposed development, and measures to reduce this risk to an acceptable level (including the adequacy of any existing rock revetments or other

property protection works)". The measures that are suggested within the Coastline Policy to reduce risk include appropriate setbacks and buffer zones, appropriate floor levels and freeboard allowances and appropriate foundation design.

In the Coastline Policy definitions were provided of key parameters in the assessment of coastline hazards at a property, including the:

- Coastline Hazard Line – the extent to which a beach may erode as a result of a design storm event (100 year ARI storm), taking into consideration:
    - any shoreline recession due to sediment loss;
    - shoreline recession due to sea level rise over the designated planning period (taken to be 100 years unless specified otherwise and justified);
    - beach erosion due to design storm demand; and
    - slope adjustment.
- Coastline Management Line – a setback line that equates to the Coastline Hazard Line plus the addition of a landward buffer zone, generally 10 metres wide unless specified otherwise and justified; and
- Coastline Planning Level – the 100 year ARI elevated water level due to astronomical tide, storm surge, local wind setup, sea level rise, wave runup and wave setup, plus a freeboard, generally 500 mm unless specified otherwise and justified.

A number of development controls were specified in relation to the definition of a Coastline Management Line and Coastline Planning Level. These are summarised below:

- Coastline Management Line:
    - new development and major additions to existing development must be site on the landward side of the 100 year Coastline Management Line;
    - minor additions (value less than $10,000) to existing dwellings may be permitted between the 50 year and 100 year Coastline Management Line provided that the addition is not located seaward of the existing dwelling and that the combined additional Gross Floor Area seaward of the 100 year Coastline Management Line does not exceed a maximum total area of 30 m^2;
    - ancillary structures may be permitted seaward of the 100 year Coastline Hazard Line where their destruction by coastal processes is unlikely to exacerbate property damage during a storm event; and
    - subdivision of land will not be permitted where building platforms will be created on the seaward side of the 100 year Coastline Management Line.
- Coastline Planning Level:
    - all structures below the Coastline Planning Level shall be constructed from flood compatible materials;
    - all electrical equipment, wiring, fuel lines or any other service pipes and connections must be waterproofed to the Coastline Planning Level;
    - the storage of toxic or potentially polluting goods, materials or other products, which may be hazardous or pollute waters during property inundation, will not be permitted below the Coastline Planning Level;
    - for existing structures, a tolerance of up to minus 100 mm may be applied to the Coastline Planning Level in respect of compliance with these controls;
    - building heights must not exceed 8.0m above the Coastline Planning Level or 8.5m above existing ground level, whichever is higher;

- where land is also subject to the provisions of the Flood Risk Management Policy for Development around Pittwater, the higher of the Coastline Planning Level and Flood Planning Level shall apply;
- all floor levels for new development, additions to existing dwellings and enclosed garages shall be at or above the Coastline Planning Level;
- covered basement (i.e. below natural ground level) or covered bunded car parking facilities must have all access, ventilation and any other potential water entry points above the Coastline Planning Level and a clearly signposted inundation free pedestrian evacuation route from the basement or bunded area separate to the vehicular access ramps;
- for development involving more than 2 dwellings, the floor level of open carpark areas and carports for residential car parking shall be at or above the Coastline Planning Level; and
- subdivision of land will not be permitted where the building platforms of residential allotments will be created below the Coastline Planning Level.

Coastal protection works may be permitted by the Policy subject to the preparation of a Coastal Risk Management Report by a Coastal Engineer with chartered professional status and an appropriate level of professional indemnity insurance (at least $2 million). A Coastal Risk Management Report is also required to be submitted if floor levels are below the Coastline Planning Level or if existing or proposed development is seaward of the 100 year Coastline Management Line. In relation to coastal protection works, the Coastal Risk Management Report must demonstrate that:

- the works do not have an adverse impact on any surrounding properties or coastal processes;
- a Section 88B notation under the *Conveyancing Act 1919* is to be placed on the title describing the location and the types of mitigation works with a requirement for their retention and maintenance;
- hazard mitigation works will result in the protection of the proposed development from coastal processes;
- the position of existing coastal protection structures has been used to determine the location and alignment of any new terminal revetment or coastal protection works; and
- a suitably qualified professional has certified the structural integrity and competency of existing protection structures for their intended purpose and design storm event.

Development controls in the Coastline Policy relating to dune management include:

- return of uncontaminated sand excavated during construction activities to the active beach zone as directed by Council;
- rehabilitation and maintenance of remnant foredunes (where present) throughout the life of the development; and
- maintenance and protection of vegetated dunes from damage during construction and as a result of subsequent use during the life of the development.

In Clause B3.4 of P21 DCP, hazards associated with coastal bluffs were addressed with reference to the *Geotechnical Risk Management Policy for Pittwater* included as Appendix 5. However, coastal bluffs are excluded from the study area herein.

In Clause B3.23 of P21 DCP, hazards associated with climate change (sea level rise and increased rainfall volume) were addressed. Control measures apply to land identified as Beach Management

Areas on the Coastline Hazard Map 97-003 (MDCP016) and where intensification of development is proposed. The controls require two climate changes scenarios to be considered:

- Scenario 1: impact of sea level rise only; and
- Scenario 2: impacts of sea level rise combined with increased rainfall volume.

For land identified as a Beach Management Area, this is to be assessed for climate change hazards in accordance with Clause B3.3 of P21 DCP (as outlined above).

C2.8 Risk Management Policy for Coastal Public Buildings and Assets in Pittwater (Policy No. 186)

This policy was adopted on 2 May 2011 and in it is acknowledged that certain public buildings and assets may need to be located in areas influenced by coastal processes and affected by coastal hazards in order to fulfil their intended function. It is also acknowledged that these structures may be subject to a higher level of risk from coastal processes than other coastal development and are more likely to suffer damage as a result of coastal processes. These structures on or near beaches may include coastal protection works, ocean rock pools, surf lifesaving clubs, parking areas, amenity buildings and other recreational structures.

The policy outlines the following requirements for development proposals for building improvements, additions and alterations to Council owned buildings in the Pittwater coastal zone:

- All development proposals for building improvements and additions and alterations to Council owned buildings in the Pittwater coastal zone must be consistent with any redevelopment proposal adopted in a relevant plan of management. Any risk management measures proposed in response to coastal hazards must also be consistent with the provisions of the relevant, certified coastal zone management plan and agreed by Council or the relevant management authority.
- All development applications (DAs) for building improvements and additions and alterations to Council owned buildings in the Pittwater coastal zone must be supported by a coastal risk assessment for the existing building prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 4 of Department of Planning (2010) and the DECCW (2010b).
- The coastal risk assessment must outline, as a minimum, the following:
    - a description of all relevant coastal hazards affecting the subject property;
    - the coastal hazard zones at the subject property (including the immediate hazard line as well as hazard lines for the 50 and 100 year planning periods);
    - an explanation of how the proposal complies with applicable NSW coastal legislation, statutory coastal guidelines and all relevant policies; and
    - justification for the proposed design life of the building and details as to how the risks from coastal hazards will be managed to an acceptable level for that period of time (this may include measures such as emergency coastal protection works, emergency evacuation plans, beach nourishment works, allowing discrete parts of the building to be sacrificial in the event of a major storm and decommissioning the building when agreed trigger conditions are met).
- Where an existing Council owned building is located entirely seaward of the immediate hazard line, major additions and alterations will not be considered under these circumstances. Minor refurbishment and internal reconfigurations may be considered if it can be demonstrated that the risks from current coastal hazards can be satisfactorily managed for the remaining design life of the building.

- Where the majority of an existing Council owned building is landward of the immediate hazard line but seaward of the 50 year hazard line, the DA will be assessed on merit and against the planning criteria in Department of Planning (2010). The same criteria will also apply where the majority of a Council owned building is landward of the 50 year hazard line but seaward of the 100 year hazard line.
- No additions or alterations will be permitted to be founded seaward of the building footprint of an existing Council owned building that is itself located partially seaward of the immediate hazard line.

C2.9 Pittwater Sustainability Policy No. 164

This policy was adopted on 19 June 2006, and in it Pittwater Council's commitment to sustainability was documented. Sustainability was defined as "development that improves the quality of life, both now and into the future, in a way that maintains the ecological processes on which life depends". The principles of ecologically sustainable development were noted as being obligations under the NSW *Local Government Act 1993* and comprised:

- inter-generational equity;
- the precautionary principle;
- improved valuation, pricing and incentive mechanisms; and
- conservation of biological diversity and ecological integrity.

C2.10 Climate Change Policy No. 176

This policy was adopted on 6 April 2009 and complements and supports Council's Sustainability Policy (No. 164, see Section C2.9). In the policy it is acknowledged and accepted that there is a growing body of convincing scientific research supporting climate change and that local government has an important role in helping to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and manage climate change impacts at the local level. It is also acknowledged that Council has a vital role to play in educating, mobilising and responding to the public to promote community climate action. In the policy it is stated that "climate change and its potential impacts must feature as a primary consideration in every aspect of Council's business whilst appropriate actions in response to the causes and effects of global warming must be integrated as a core part of every strategic and operational management activity undertaken by Council".

C2.11 Beach and Rockpool Management Policy No. 88

The use of beaches, beach reserves, beach rockpools and baths by groups is controlled by this policy, which was adopted on 11 September 2009. The policy covers arrangements and conditions for booking of rockpools and baths and exclusive use of beach areas for a range of activities such as contests or competitions, promotions, commercial filming, corporate functions, powerboat racing and fireworks.

C3. LEGISLATION

C3.1 *Coastal Protection Act 1979*

The *Coastal Protection Act 1979* is administered by the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH). The broad objectives of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* are to make provisions relating to the use and occupation of coastal regions whilst encouraging sustainable use of these areas, and the facilitation of certain coastal protection works.

In Part 4A (Sections 55A to 55L) of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, information is given on various issues relating to CZMP's, including matters to be dealt with, public consultation, certification, gazettal, amendment, availability and breaches.

In particular, it can be noted that in Section 55K(1)(a) it is stated that "a person must not carry out work for the purpose, or that has the effect, of preventing or remediating beach erosion, or for protecting property affected or likely to be affected by beach erosion, unless the work is in accordance with the relevant CZMP".

In Section 55L(1) it is stated that "The Minister or a council may bring proceedings in the Land and Environment Court for an order to remedy or restrain a breach of a CZMP" where a breach means "a contravention of or failure to comply with a CZMP" as per Section 55L(4)(a) or "a threatened or apprehended contravention of or a threatened or apprehended failure to comply with a CZMP" as per Section 55L(4)(b).

Reference to CZMP's is also made in a number of other locations in the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, namely:

- in Section 37B(c) it is stated that "The concurrence of the Minister under this Part is not required in relation to the carrying out in the coastal zone of any development (within the meaning of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*) that is carried out in accordance with a CZMP under Part 4A of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*"; and
- in Schedule 1, Sections 3 and 4.

In Section 55M of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, conditions for the granting of development consent relating to coastal protection works under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* are described. These conditions relate to public access and safety, impacts caused by presence of the works and arrangements for maintenance of the works.

C3.2 *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*

C3.2.1 General

The *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* is the primary legislation for planning and land use within NSW.

In Part 3 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, key environmental planning instruments for use by the NSW Government and local Councils are established. These comprise State Environmental Planning Policies (SEPPs), Local Environmental Plans (LEPs) and Development

Control Plans (DCPs). Also, the process for lodgement and assessment of development applications is described in the Act.

In Part 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, development that requires consent by a local authority (typically Council) is described. Section 79C outlines matters for consideration when evaluating a development application, which include planning instruments (SEPPs, LEPs and DCPs) and CZMPs. Section 79C(1) is reproduced below:

> "In determining a development application, a consent authority is to take into consideration such of the following matters as are of relevance to the development the subject of the development application:
>
> (a) the provisions of:
> (i) any environmental planning instrument, and
> (ii) any proposed instrument that is or has been the subject of public consultation under this Act and that has been notified to the consent authority (unless the Director-General has notified the consent authority that the making of the proposed instrument has been deferred indefinitely or has not been approved), and
> (iii) any development control plan, and
> (iiia) any planning agreement that has been entered into under section 93F, or any draft planning agreement that a developer has offered to enter into under section 93F, and
> (iv) the regulations (to the extent that they prescribe matters for the purposes of this paragraph), and
> (v) any coastal zone management plan (within the meaning of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*),
>
> that apply to the land to which the development application relates,
> (b) the likely impacts of that development, including environmental impacts on both the natural and built environments, and social and economic impacts in the locality,
> (c) the suitability of the site for the development,
> (d) any submissions made in accordance with this Act or the regulations,
> (e) the public interest".

Part 5 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* relates to activities that are permissible without consent under Part 4 but require approval from a Minister or Public Authority, or are proposed to be carried out by a Minister or Public Authority (such as a Council). A Public Authority undertaking or consenting to activities under Part 5 is required to consider the environmental impact of the activity, even if they are also the "determining authority"[2] (as may be the case with Council). This consideration is typically in the form of a Review of Environmental Factors (REF) unless significant impacts were expected, in which case an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) would be required[3].

C3.2.2 Section 149 Certificates

Under Section 149 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, Council is obliged to issue a planning certificate (known as a "Section 149 Certificate") to notify property owners about matters affecting their land. This may be requested at any time by a property owner but is typically

[2] The Public Authority that is required to approve an activity.
[3] An REF has no statutory basis, but a determining authority usually decides (as part of standard practice in NSW) whether to require a full EIS by considering a preliminary environmental assessment in the form of an REF.

requested when a property is redeveloped or sold. When land is bought or sold, the *Conveyancing Act 1919* requires that a Section 149 Certificate be attached to the Contract for Sale.

There are two types of planning certificates that can be issued by Council, namely under Section 149(2) or Section 149(5) of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*. A planning certificate issued under Section 149(2) provides information about the zoning of the property, the relevant state and local planning controls and various other property affectations. The matters addressed by Section 149(2) certificates are governed by Schedule 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000* (refer Section C3.3). A planning certificate issued by Council under Section 149(2) and Section 149(5) includes "advice on such other relevant matters affecting the land of which it may be aware".

Inclusion of a Section 149(2) planning certificate in a contract for the sale of land is a mandatory part of the property conveyancing process in NSW. Section 149(5) planning certificates do not form part of the contract for the sale of land, are optional, and restrictions on development cannot be listed on them. Section 149(2) and Section 149(5) planning certificates may be purchased by anyone, from the relevant Council, at any point in time.

A planning circular "Coastal hazard notations on Section 149 planning certificates" (PS 14-003) was released by the NSW Department of Planning & Infrastructure on 13 November 2014. This was based on the NSW Government identifying a need to improve the way Councils disclose coastal hazard information (coastal erosion, tidal inundation, coastal inundation and coastal flooding) in planning certificates.

In the planning circular, it is emphasised that in providing information on planning certificates it is important to clearly distinguish between current and future exposure to a coastal hazard. The recommended notation for Section 149(2) certificates is:

- "This land has been identified in the [insert name of council policy or development control] as having a current exposure to [insert type of hazard(s)]. The [insert name of council policy or development control] is based on a study dated [insert date adopted by council] and reflects information available at the time. Contact council for more information" (for current exposure); or
- "This land has been identified in the [insert name of council policy or development control] as having a future exposure to [insert type of hazard(s)]. The [insert name of council policy or development control] is based on a study dated [insert date adopted by council] and reflects information available at the time. Contact council for more information" (for future exposure)[4].

In the planning circular, it is noted that a Section 149(5) certificate provides the opportunity for the Council to advise of a known hazard during the time between the Council coming into sufficiently reliable knowledge regarding the existence and extent of that hazard and the Council having the opportunity to develop and implement a policy or planning instrument to manage that hazard. That is, if sufficiently reliable information on a hazard is available, then Council should adopt a policy or planning instrument that manages development on the land. This would then require disclosure on the Section 149(2) planning certificate.

[4] It is noteworthy that the timeframe for expression of the future exposure is not specified in this advice, and it is recommended that this be included in some form if possible.

C3.3 *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*

In Schedule 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Regulation 2000*, the information that must be disclosed by Council on a Section 149(2) planning certificate under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (refer Section C3.2) is specified. Required information that is relevant to coastal management includes:

- names of relevant planning instruments and DCPs;
- zoning and land use under relevant LEPs;
- zoning and land use under *State Environmental Planning Policy (Sydney Region Growth Centres) 2006*;
- whether or not the land is land on which complying development may be carried out under each of the codes for complying development because of the provisions of *State Environmental Planning Policy (Exempt and Complying Development Codes) 2008* and the reasons why complying development may not be carried out if this is the case;
- whether or not the land is affected by the operation of Section 38 or Section 39 of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*;
- whether an order has been made under Part 4D of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* in relation to temporary coastal protection works on the land (or on public land adjacent to that land);
- whether Council has been notified under Part 55X of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* that temporary coastal protection works have been placed on the land (or on public land adjacent to that land) and whether Council is satisfied that the works have been removed and the land restored in accordance with the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*;
- whether the owner (or any previous owner) of the land has consented in writing to the land being subject to annual charges for coastal protection services under section 496B of the *Local Government Act 1993*;
- whether or not the land is affected by a policy that restricts the development of the land because of the likelihood of land slip, bushfire, tidal inundation, subsidence, acid sulphate soils or any other risk (other than flooding); and
- whether or not any environmental planning instrument or proposed environmental planning instrument makes provision in relation to the acquisition of the land by a public authority.

C3.4 *Local Government Act 1993*

In the *Local Government Act 1993*, the legal, financial and governance framework of local Councils in NSW is outlined. Provisions in this legislation that are relevant to the implementation and funding of coastal management activities include:

- Section 495, which allows councils to levy 'special rates' on rateable land that benefits from council services other than domestic waste management services;
- Sections 496B and 553B, which allows an annual levy to be charged on rateable land benefitting from the provision of 'coastal protection services' by councils defined as maintenance and repair of coastal protection works and managing the impacts of these works; and
- Section 733(2), in which it is stated that "a council does not incur any liability in respect of:
  (a) any advice furnished in good faith by the council relating to the likelihood of any land in the coastal zone being affected by a coastline hazard…or the nature or extent of any such hazard or

(b) anything done or omitted to be done in good faith by the council in so far as it relates to the likelihood of land being so affected".

It is also noted in Section 733(3) that without limiting Section 733(2) above, this exemption from liability also applies to:

(a) the preparation or making of an environmental planning instrument, including a planning proposal for the proposed environmental planning instrument, or a development control plan, or the granting or refusal of consent to a development application, or the determination of an application for a complying development certificate, under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, and
(b) the preparation or making of a coastal zone management plan, or the giving of an order, under the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, and
(c) the imposition of any condition in relation to an application referred to in paragraph (a), and
(d) advice furnished in a certificate under section 149 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, and
(e) the carrying out of flood mitigation works, and
(f) the carrying out of coastal management works, and
(f2) anything done or omitted to be done regarding beach erosion or shoreline recession on Crown land, land within a reserve as defined in Part 5 of the *Crown Lands Act 1989* or land owned or controlled by a council or a public authority, and
(f3) the failure to upgrade flood mitigation works or coastal management works in response to projected or actual impacts of climate change, and
(f4) the failure to undertake action to enforce the removal of illegal or unauthorised structures that results in erosion of a beach or land adjacent to a beach, and
(f5) the provision of information relating to climate change or sea level rise, and
(f6) anything done or omitted to be done regarding the negligent placement or maintenance by a landowner of temporary coastal protection works, and
(g) any other thing done or omitted to be done in the exercise of a council's functions under this or any other Act.

In Section 733(4) of the *Local Government Act 1993* it is noted that "without limiting any other circumstances in which a council may have acted in good faith, a council is, unless the contrary is proved, taken to have acted in good faith for the purposes of this section if the advice was furnished, or the thing was done or omitted to be done, substantially in accordance with the principles contained in the relevant manual most recently notified under subsection (5) at that time". This manual is *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans* (OEH, 2013).

C3.5 *Crown Lands Act 1989*

The study area contains areas of Crown Land that are not within Council's land register, and also Crown Land that is under the care and management of Council. The *Crown Lands Act 1989* governs how Crown Land is to be managed based on a number of principles as per Section 11 of the Act, which include that:

- environmental protection principles be observed;
- natural resources be conserved wherever possible (including water, soil, flora, fauna and scenic quality);

- public use and enjoyment, and multiple use (where appropriate) be encouraged;
- it is used and managed in such a way that the land and its resources are sustained in perpetuity; and
- it be occupied, sold, or otherwise dealt with in the best interests of the State consistent with these principles.

C3.6 *State Environmental Planning Policy No.71 - Coastal Protection*

State Environmental Planning Policy No. 71 – Coastal Protection (denoted as "SEPP 71" herein) is the main SEPP applying to development within the coastal zone of NSW. The coastal zone is defined on maps by the NSW Government and includes the study area, as indicated on the Greater Metropolitan Region Maps No.11 and No.13. Within these coastal zones a 'sensitive coastal location' is defined in SEPP 71 as:

- land within 100 metres above mean high water mark of the sea, a bay or an estuary;
- a coastal lake, or within 100m of the water's edge of a coastal lake;
- a declared Ramsar Wetland, or within 100m of a declared Ramsar Wetland;
- a declared World Heritage Property, or within 100m of a declared World Heritage Property;
- land declared as an aquatic reserve under the *Fisheries Management Act 1994*, or within 100m of a declared aquatic reserve;
- land declared as a marine park under the *Marine Parks Act 1997*, or within 100m of a declared marine park;
- land within 100m of the items listed above or within 100m of land reserved or dedicated under the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*;
- land within 100m of SEPP 14 Coastal Wetlands; and
- residential land within 100m of SEPP 26 Littoral Rainforests.

In Clause 8 of SEPP 71, matters that are to be taken into consideration when councils are preparing an LEP or determining a development application are listed. These include:

- retaining, improving or providing new public access to coastal foreshore areas;
- aesthetic impacts of development on the surrounding area;
- public amenity impacts of development on the coastal foreshore;
- fauna and flora conservation;
- protection of wildlife corridors;
- impacts of coastal processes and hazards on the development and any likely impacts of development on coastal processes and hazards;
- impacts on water quality;
- reducing conflict between land and water based activities; and
- protection of heritage features.

For subdivision of land zoned rural or residential in a 'sensitive coastal location' (defined above) or exceeding a certain number of lots, Master Plans are required to be prepared and placed on public exhibition before they can be approved by the Minister for Planning.

C3.7 *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*

Division 25 of *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007* (denoted as "SEPP Infrastructure" herein) relates to waterway or foreshore management activities, including:

- coastal management and beach nourishment, including erosion control, dune or foreshore stabilisation works, headland management, weed management, revegetation activities and foreshore access ways; and
- coastal protection works.

In SEPP Infrastructure, the types of development that are permitted without and with consent are described in Clauses 129 and 129A respectively. Clause 129 applies to public authorities (such as a Council), and Clause 129A applies to private landowners. In both cases, the provisions of any relevant CZMP must be considered prior to development (for Council works) or prior to determining a development application (for a Council considering a development application from a private landowner).

The NSW Coastal Panel must be notified (for Council works) or is the consent authority (for private landowner works) where no CZMP applies to the land. These provisions do not apply once a certified CZMP is in force relating to the land where the works would be located.

C3.8 Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014

Clause 7.5 of *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014* (noted as "LEP 2014" herein) is relevant to coastal hazards. Clause 7.5 of LEP 2014 is reproduced below:

(1) The objectives of this clause are as follows:
  (a) to avoid significant adverse impacts from coastal hazards,
  (b) to ensure uses of land identified as coastal risk are compatible with the risks presented by coastal hazards,
  (c) to enable the evacuation of land identified as coastal risk in an emergency,
  (d) to avoid development that increases the severity of coastal hazards.

(2) This clause applies to land identified on the Coastal Risk Planning Map as:
  (a) Wave Inundation, or
  (b) Coastal Erosion/Wave Inundation, or
  (c) Bluff/Cliff Instability.

(3) Development consent must not be granted to development on land to which this clause applies unless the consent authority is satisfied that the development:
  (a) is not likely to cause detrimental increases in coastal risks to other development or properties, and
  (b) is not likely to alter coastal processes and the impacts of coastal hazards to the detriment of the environment, and
  (c) incorporates appropriate measures to manage risk to life from coastal risks, and
  (d) is likely to avoid or minimise adverse effects from the impact of coastal processes and the exposure to coastal hazards, particularly if the development is located seaward of the immediate hazard line, and
  (e) provides for the relocation, modification or removal of the development to adapt to the impact of coastal processes and coastal hazards, and
  (f) has regard to the impacts of sea level rise, and
  (g) will have an acceptable level of risk to both property and life, in relation to all identifiable coastline hazards.

(4) A word or expression used in this clause has the same meaning as it has in the NSW Coastal Planning Guideline: Adapting to Sea Level Rise (ISBN 978-1-74263-035-9) published by the NSW Government in August 2010, unless it is otherwise defined in this clause.
(5) In this clause: *coastal hazard* has the same meaning as in the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*.

Clause 7.5(3) is likely to be one of the most important Clauses for Council assessing future development applications in the study area.

Coastal Risk Planning Map Sheets CHZ_016 and CHZ_017 cover the Bilgola Beach area. These maps indicate that the properties along the entire beach frontage of Allen Avenue and at 21 Bilgola Avenue have been identified as being subject to Coastal Erosion/Wave Inundation hazards for the purposes of LEP 2014.

Coastal Risk Planning Map Sheet CHZ_018 covers the Basin Beach area. This map indicates that the properties along the entire beach frontage of Surfview Road have been identified as being subject to Coastal Erosion/Wave Inundation hazards for the purposes of LEP 2014.

C4. REFERENCES

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2009a), "Derivation of the NSW Government's sea level rise planning benchmarks, Technical Note", DECCW 2009/709, October, ISBN 978-1-74232-465-4

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water NSW [DECCW] (2009b), *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement*, DECCW 2009/708, October, ISBN 978-1-74232-464-7

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010a), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, DECCW 2010/1019, December, ISBN 978-1-74293-051-0

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010b), *Coastal Risk Management Guide: Incorporating sea level rise benchmarks in coastal risk assessments*, DECCW 2010/760, August, ISBN 978 1 74232 922 2

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010c), *Flood Risk Management Guide: Incorporating sea level rise benchmarks in flood risk assessments*, DECCW 2010/759, August, ISBN 978 1 74232 921 5

Department of Planning (2009), "NSW Coastal Policy 1997", online at http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au/PlansforAction/Coastalprotection/NSWCoastalPolicy/tabid/173/Default.aspx, accessed 18 November 2011, page last updated 27 June 2009

Department of Planning (2010), *NSW Coastal Planning Guideline: Adapting to Sea Level Rise*, Pub No. DOP 10_022, ISBN 978-1-74263-035-9, August

NSW Government (1997), *NSW Coastal Policy 1997, A Sustainable Future for the New South Wales Coast*, Department of Urban Affairs and Planning, Sydney, October, 97/73, ISBN 0 7310 9072 1

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, OEH 2013/0224, July, ISBN 978-1-74359-054-6

Public Works Department [PWD] (1985), "Coastal Management Strategy, Warringah Shire, Report to Working Party", *PWD Report 85016*, June, prepared by AD Gordon, JG Hoffman and MT Kelly, for Warringah Shire Council

Appendix D: Risk Assessment to Define Appropriate Beachfront Development Setbacks and Controls in Relation to Coastline Hazards

CONTENTS

D1. INTRODUCTION

D1.1 Background

Coastal development setbacks in NSW have traditionally been defined through delineation of coastal hazard lines, using a variety of planning periods and hazard zones. However, until recently, there has been no rigorous assessment of the validity of traditional hazard lines in terms of leading to an acceptable risk to property if used as setbacks for new development.

Haskoning Australia developed a methodology for defining 'acceptable risk' as part of completion of the *Collaroy-Narrabeen Beach and Fishermans Beach CZMP* for Warringah Council in 2014. As part of that investigation , it was agreed between the study team (which included coastal engineer and former Pittwater Council General Manager Mr Angus Gordon, as well as a legal firm), Council staff (including Council's corporate lawyer), Councillors, Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) staff and an external peer reviewer (Mr Bruce Walker of JK Geotechnics) that defining appropriate development setbacks using the 'acceptable risk' approach developed was valid, reasonable and an improvement on traditional hazard line approaches to defining setbacks. As such, 'acceptable risk' lines were delineated at Collaroy-Narrabeen and Fishermans Beach to define setbacks for future beachfront development.

The 'acceptable risk' methodology was also applied at Old Bar in 2014 as part of the completion of a CZMP addendum for Greater Taree Council. The methodology has also been described by the author of the study herein in Horton et al (2014).

The 'acceptable risk' methodology is considered to be consistent (in principle) with *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans* (OEH, 2013) and papers by OEH staff such as Kinsela and Hanslow (2013). In OEH (2013), one of the Coastal Management Principles is to "adopt a risk management approach to managing risks to public safety and assets". The approach is also considered to be consistent (in principle) with the joint Australian, New Zealand and International Organisation for Standardization Standard AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009, "Risk management - Principles and guidelines" and Australian Standard AS 5334-2013, "Climate change adaptation for settlements and infrastructure - A risk based approach".

It was considered that adopting an 'acceptable risk' approach for the Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach CZMP, as set out herein, was a valid approach for defining setbacks for new beachfront development in the study area. It is emphasised that the setbacks derived herein are applicable to new development. Any setbacks and controls adopted for new development would have no effect on (already approved) existing development.

Setbacks were developed for two scenarios, namely for new structures on conventional foundations (such as strip footings or shallow piers) and new structures on (deep) piles. It is recognised that although a piled structure may be at an acceptably low risk of damage, other matters such as a consistent building alignment and beach amenity need to be considered in determining the suitability of piled development at a particular site.

D1.2 Scope

The 'acceptable risk' setbacks developed herein are based on coastal erosion caused by meteorological events ('coastal storms') leading to large waves and elevated water levels, and

recession due to net sediment loss and sea level rise . Tsunamis, which have rarer frequencies of occurrence and different driving processes to coastal storms[1], have not been considered.

D1.3 Framework

The framework of the adopted 'acceptable risk' approach came from Australian Geomechanics Society (AGS) procedures for landslide risk management (AGS, 2007a, b), which were developed over a period of more than a decade via a Working Group of experts[2], and have been widely applied in geotechnical engineering practice since 2000[3]. The AGS procedures were also subject to peer review and discussion through the AGS Landslides Taskforce, with 23 members. That is, the AGS procedures can be considered to be an established, recognised and peer reviewed methodology for defining landslide risk for development assessment. With modification to be appropriate for 'sandy beach' coastline hazards, it is considered that the same principles of the AGS procedures can be applied to define 'acceptable risk' for beachfront development, as has been undertaken herein.

D1.4 Recognition of Uncertainty

It is important to recognise that future climate cannot be predicted precisely, and is subject to not only storm variability, but longer term cycles such as the El Nino / La Nina Southern Oscillation, Pacific Decadal Oscillation, and Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation (IPO).

For example, Helman (2007) has postulated that during negative Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation (IPO) phases, the NSW coast experiences wet periods, major floods, sea level above the long term trend and coastal erosion. Using an 11 year Chebychev filter annual series from 1871 to 2008 (Folland, 2008), a significant past continuous negative IPO period was from 1945 to 1977, and IPO was positive from 1978 to 2000, returning to negative from 2001 to 2008 (although the nature of the filtering was such that the 2004 to 2008 period should be regarded with caution). A return to negative IPO combined with additional future projected sea level rise could lead to a future period of enhanced erosion compared to the 1978 to 2000 period.

Future climate can also not be predicted precisely due to ongoing climate change caused by the enhanced greenhouse effect. Climate change effects such as sea level rise are projected by researchers based on various scenarios as to how greenhouse gases and aerosols will be emitted anthropogenically in the future, that is so called "representative concentration pathways" as described by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), for example in IPCC (2013a). These scenarios represent a range of 21st century climate policies and cannot be precisely predicted as they largely depend on political decisions and economic growth.

Furthermore, storm events more severe than adopted design events can occur, or a structure could remain in place for longer than the design life considered herein (thus potentially being exposed to more severe conditions, for example because sea level rise is projected to be ongoing).

[1] Tsunamis are typically driven by earthquakes, landslides, large scale collapse of volcanic islands, or asteroid impacts, with earthquakes being the dominant tsunami source in NSW for events more frequent than 500 year average recurrence interval (Somerville et al, 2009).
[2] Mr Bruce Walker, who peer reviewed the 'acceptable risk' assessment in the *Collaroy Narrabeen Beach and Fishermans Beach CZMP*, was the Working Group Convenor.
[3] Using preceding AGS documents as discussed in AGS (2007a).

Therefore, it must be recognised that any development landward of a particular 'acceptable risk' line is not at zero risk (but at acceptably low risk), and damage may be possible both during and particularly beyond the design life. Council should not (and could not) guarantee that development given consent to be sited landward of a particular 'acceptable risk' line would never be damaged by coastal processes.

That stated, the approach developed herein is considered to be reasonable and valid for defining acceptable risk to property for new development in the study area, and an improvement on traditional methods of hazard definition. It is recommended that the CZMP covering the study area is updated at least every 10 years to enable improved understanding to be incorporated as required.

D1.5 Risk to Life

Only risk to property is evaluated herein, not risk to life. In the coastal beach context, risk to life related to development in the study area was considered to be acceptably low as:

- coastal storms (large waves and elevated water levels) are generally foreseeable at least 24 hours in advance, with warnings issued by the Bureau of Meteorology;
- a large component of elevated water levels is astronomical tide, which can be accurately predicted decades into the future;
- erosion would generally be expected to be greatest for a few hours near the peak of the tide;
- the progress of erosion on a beach is visible and perceptible, and would not generally be expected to proceed undetected to damage development;
- it is highly unlikely that a landowner would be occupying a dwelling and would be unaware (or would not have been made aware) that this dwelling was at imminent threat of damage;
- the State Emergency Service (SES), if mobilised, has powers to warn and evacuate residents if required (as does NSW Police);
- Council could request that the SES takes on a Combat Agency role if an actual emergency was occurring and it had not already been mobilised; and
- beachfront landowners have been consulted and informed with regard to coastal erosion and inundation emergencies through completion of the *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)* in 2012, as documented in WorleyParsons (2012a, b).

These factors mean that residents would have a low probability of occupancy and/or loss of life during an actual storm event that could threaten development, and hence have a low risk to life in such an event, which would satisfy the acceptance criteria given in AGS (2007a).

D1.6 Non-Sandy Subsurfaces

The recommendations herein have been made assuming an entirely sandy subsurface within the area of active coastal erosion/recession. If geotechnical investigations indicate that there are non-sandy surfaces (just as stiff clay or rock) that would limit coastal erosion/recession in the study area, then there may be consideration of adjustment to the recommendations given herein.

Consideration has been made herein for the effect of existing protective works in potentially limiting coastal erosion/recession.

D1.7 Appendix Structure

The Appendix herein is set out as follows:

- design life is considered in Section D2;
- in Section D3 to D6, risk is considered in the context of ignoring existing protective works (such as seawalls and revetments):
    - risk is defined as the product of likelihood and consequences, with likelihood discussed in Section D3 and consequences (on a structure situated immediately landward of a particular setback position) outlined in Section D4;
    - 'acceptable risk' is defined in Section D5;
    - likelihood lines are delineated for the study area in Section D6, including comparison to traditional hazard lines;
- consideration of the effects of existing protective works (as are present along much of the study area) is made in Section D7;
- plots of the determined acceptable risk lines are provided in Section D8;
- the implications of these acceptable risk lines on development controls are outlined in Section D9; and
- discussion on other approaches to risk determination are provided in Section D10.

D2. DESIGN LIFE

The risk assessment must be undertaken in the context of a specified design life. This design life governs the planning period over which risks are assessed. That is, risks to structures will be determined as being acceptable or not acceptable on the basis of the risk of damage to the structure at the end of the design life.

Selection of a suitable design life is discussed in Section 9 of AGS (2007a) and Section C9.3 of AGS (2007b), in which it is noted that:

- a design life of at least 50 years would be considered to be reasonable for permanent structures used by people; and
- there is a community expectation that a residential dwelling frequently, with appropriate maintenance, will have a functional life well in excess of 50 to 60 years.

The design life of a structure should be related to the typical design life of its components, such as concrete, steel, masonry and timber. The design life used in various Australian Standards is as follows:

- in *AS 3600 - Concrete Structures*, a 50 years ± 20% design life[4] (that is, 40 year to 60 years) is used in devising durability requirements for concrete structures;
- in *AS 2870 - Residential Slabs and Footings*, for design purposes the life of a structure is taken to be 50 years for residential slabs and footings construction;
- in *AS 1170.0 - Structural Design Actions - General Principles*, the design life for normal structures is generally taken as 50 years[5];
- in *AS 4997 - Guidelines for the Design of Maritime Structures*, the design life for a normal commercial structure is specified as 50 years[6], and
- in *AS 4678 - Earth-Retaining Structures*, the design life for earth-retaining structures (structures required to retain soil, rock and other materials) is noted as 60 years for river and marine structures and residential dwellings.

The cost of new residential development is amortised for tax purposes over 40 years based on Subdivision 43-25 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*.

Based on the above, it is considered that a reasonable design life to adopt for devising setbacks and controls for new beachfront development in the study area is between 40 and 60 years. Given the uncertainty in future climate, it is considered to be more appropriate to choose the upper end of this range, and hence a design life of 60 years has been adopted herein. The design life has been applied in 2015, and thus 2075 represents the end of the design life.

[4] Period for which a structure or a structural member is intended to remain fit for use for its intended purpose with appropriate maintenance.
[5] In AS 1170.0, it is noted that for a design life of 50 years and normal structures (Importance Level 2), design event probabilities for structural actions should be 500 year ARI for wind, 150 year ARI for snow and 500 year ARI for earthquake.
[6] For a "special structure/residential" the specified design life in *AS 4997* is 100 years, but this was in the context of overwater structures (typically multi-unit, such as Walsh Bay 6/7, Woolloomooloo Finger Wharf, and Pyrmont), where the implications for having to carry out repairs over water are different to structures on land such as beachfront development.

Note that currently for beachfront development in the Pittwater Council Local Government Area, "development must be undertaken in accordance with the acceptable risk management criteria defined in this document [the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*, which is Appendix 6 of the Pittwater 21 Development Control Plan] for a design project life, taken to be 100 years, unless otherwise justified by the applicant and acceptable to Council". That is, Pittwater Council currently has adopted a more conservative design life than 60 years, namely 100 years.

A landowner may choose to design a structure for a longer design life than 60 years, in which case a site specific risk assessment could be completed by a coastal engineer on behalf of the applicant to define acceptable risks over the selected life.

It should also be recognised that future development applications (after 2015) that reference the acceptable risk lines developed herein would be applying a design life of less than 60 years. On this basis, it is recommended that applicants in the study area be required to obtain coastal engineering advice to ensure that acceptable risk has been addressed over a 60 year design life at the time of any development application.

An action recommended in the CZMP herein is also for the document to be updated at least every 10 years. This would enable the acceptable risk lines to remain relevant as understanding of coastal processes and climate change effects (such as sea level rise) develops in the future.

D3. LIKELIHOOD (IGNORING EXISTING PROTECTIVE WORKS)

D3.1 AGS Terminology

AGS (2007a, b) used 6 likelihood descriptors, as set out in Column 1 of Table D1[7], along with associated annual exceedance probabilities (AEPs). The AEP is given as both the indicative (single) value reported by AGS (2007a, b) in Column 2, as well as the range (based on notional boundaries between the likelihoods) in Column 3.

For a design life of 60 years, the cumulative probability of an event of a particular AEP occurring at least once over the design life was determined as per Column 4 of Table D1, using the formula[8]:

$$J = 1 - (1 - P)^L \quad (1)$$

where *P* is the AEP, *L* is the design life (years) and *J* is the probability of the event with an AEP of *P* occurring over the design life. The lower probability limit was associated with each descriptor herein, as per Column 5 of Table D1, which is conservative.

Table D1: Likelihood descriptors and associated probabilities used by AGS (2007a, b)

1 Descriptor	2 Annual Exceedance Probability (indicative value)	3 Annual Exceedance Probability	4 Cumulative probability of event occurring over 60 year design life (range)	5 Designated cumulative probability of event occurring over 60 year design life
Almost Certain	10%	> 5%	> 95.4%	95.4%
Likely	1%	0.5 to 5%	26.0 to 95.4%	26%
Possible	0.1%	0.05 to 0.5%	3.0 to 26.0%	3%
Unlikely	0.01%	0.005 to 0.05%	0.3 to 3.0%	0.3%
Rare	0.001%	0.0005 to 0.005%	0.03 to 0.3%	0.03%
Barely Credible	0.0001%	< 0.0005%	< 0.03%	not used

D3.2 Long Term Scenarios Considered

For sea level rise and long term recession , three scenarios have been considered herein, namely:

- a “mild case” estimate, taken to have a 95% probability of exceedance (leading to lower recession);
- a “best” estimate, taken to have a 50% probability of exceedance; and
- a “severe case” estimate, taken to have a 5% probability of exceedance (leading to higher recession).

Calculations to determine the magnitude of the long term recession associated with each of the three scenarios are provided in Sections D3.3.4 and D3.3.5. Rotation was considered but not allowed for as discussed in Section D3.3.7. An uncertainty allowance was also included for each of the three scenarios as described in Section D3.3.8. Storm demand and the spatial extent of erosion, which

[7] The heading of each column shows the column number.
[8] For example see Laurenson (1987).

were not determined in this scenario based manner, are considered in Section D3.3.1/D3.3.2 and Section D3.3.3 respectively.

D3.3 Coastal Hazard Line Components

D3.3.1 Storm Demand

During storms, large waves, elevated water levels and strong winds can cause severe erosion to sandy beaches. Storm demand represents the volume of sand removed from a beach (defined herein as the volume lost above 0m AHD) that could be expected due to a severe storm or from a series of closely spaced storms.

Based on measurements at NSW beaches, Gordon (1987) derived relationships between storm demand and average recurrence interval, in both "high demand" (at rip heads) and "low demand" (away from rip heads) areas. He estimated that the storm demand above 0m AHD was about 220m^3/m for the 100 year average recurrence interval (ARI) event, for exposed NSW beaches at rip heads, and depicted a relationship between storm demand (plotted vertically) and the logarithm of ARI (plotted horizontally) that was linear (Figure D1).

In WorleyParsons (2012c), the 100 year ARI storm demand adopted at Bilgola Beach was 250m^3/m[9], while a storm demand of 150m^3/m was adopted at Basin Beach[10]. These values have also been adopted herein. The red and blue lines in Figure D1 represent the Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach storm demand relationships respectively for a range of ARIs[11]. As noted by Woodroffe et al (2012), coastal zone managers are increasingly seeking beach erosion hazard (storm demand) predictions within a probabilistic framework to facilitate risk informed decision making. Use of Figure D1 to define storm demand for various ARIs herein facilitates such an approach.

It is recognised that it has been assumed that the wave climate is stationary in this procedure, and that wave heights and directions may change in the future (compared to the past) under climate change. However, it is considered that insufficient information is presently available to enable any reliable estimation of what these changes may be. Based on our experience investigating open coast NSW beaches, it is considered that the storm demand values adopted herein are likely to be conservative at present for a given ARI, and an uncertainty allowance has been included (Section D3.3.8) to partially account for future potential changes to storm demand. In addition, as noted previously, the CZMP should be reviewed every 10 years, allowing the opportunity to refine hazard parameters as new information comes to light.

That stated, it can be noted Woodroffe et al (2012) considered potential variations to storm wave direction and height in probabilistically assessing future recession at Narrabeen Beach, and did not find significant effects in the scenarios assessed. This gives some indication that altered wave climate may be relatively insignificant in terms of hazard definition.

[9] However, based on analysis of the hazard lines delineated by WorleyParsons (2012c), a lower storm demand value may have been applied.
[10] In Table 5 of WorleyParsons (2012c) it was stated that 200m^3/m was adopted at Basin Beach, but in Appendix C of that document it was stated that 150m^3/m was adopted, and it was assumed that the latter was applied.
[11] For Bilgola Beach, this was obtained by factoring up Gordon (1987) by 250÷223=1.12, where 223m^3/m is the 100 year ARI storm demand value from Gordon (1987). For Basin Beach, this was obtained by factoring down Gordon (1987) by 150÷223=0.67.

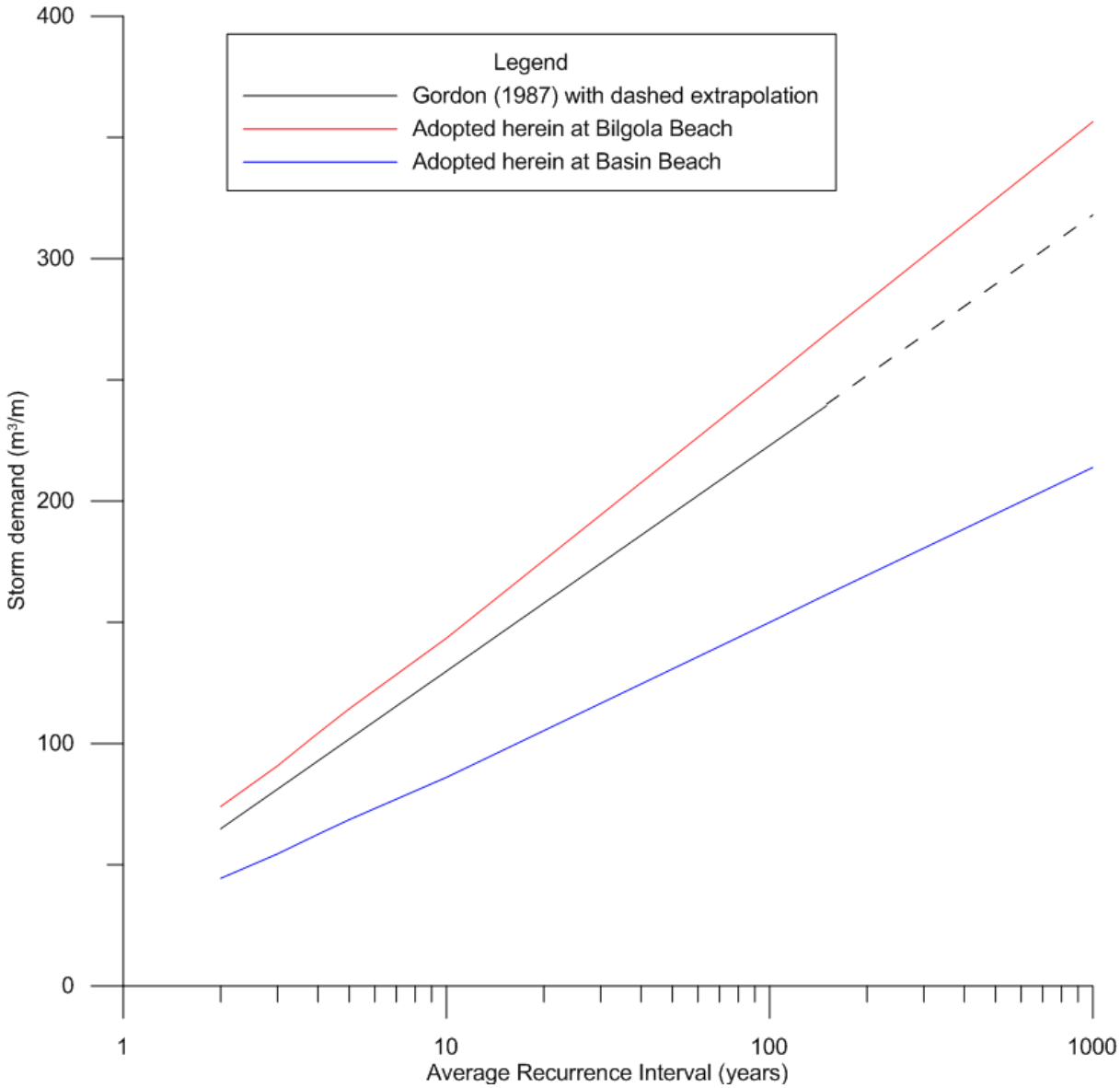


Figure D1: Relationship between storm demand and ARI as developed by Gordon (1987) for "high demand" (rip head) areas, along with adopted values for investigation herein

The question may be asked as to whether Gordon (1987) is sufficiently reliable for use herein. To compare other investigations, Callaghan et al (2008, 2009) developed a method for estimation of storm demand based on joint probability distributions of wave height, storm duration, wave period, tidal anomaly, and wave direction, a so-called Joint Probability Method (JPM) . It can be inferred from these papers that 100 year ARI storm demand values (as applied at Narrabeen Beach in these references) using this JPM were in the order of 220m^3/m to 250m^3/m, consistent with the Bilgola Beach value adopted herein. However, there was uncertainty in extrapolating their results to such rare events.

Callaghan et al (2013) extended the original Callaghan et al (2008, 2009) papers with consideration of two additional storm erosion models, and other developments. They noted an expectation that there was an upper limit to beach erosion on the basis that there was a finite amount of energy available to

drive geophysical systems (atmospheric events generating erosion). For the best fitting model, the relationship between storm demand and the logarithm of ARI was found to be linear as per Gordon (1987), up to 1,000 year ARI, although it was considered that a downward concave tail was the most physically realistic. On this basis, adopting a straight line tail as per Figure D1 is likely to be conservative.

There is a "self-limiting" characteristic to beach erosion in that as sand is removed from the upper beach it tends to deposit in offshore bars, which reduces the wave energy reaching the beach. That is, beaches in an eroded state have lower storm demands due to dissipation of wave energy on offshore bars formed during previous erosion events (Harley et al, 2009)[12]. This is evident with the logarithmic horizontal axis in Figure D1.

D3.3.2 Application of Storm Demand to Beach Profiles

Nielsen et al (1992) has delineated various coastline hazard zones as discussed below and depicted in Figure D2, assuming an entirely sandy (erodible) subsurface.

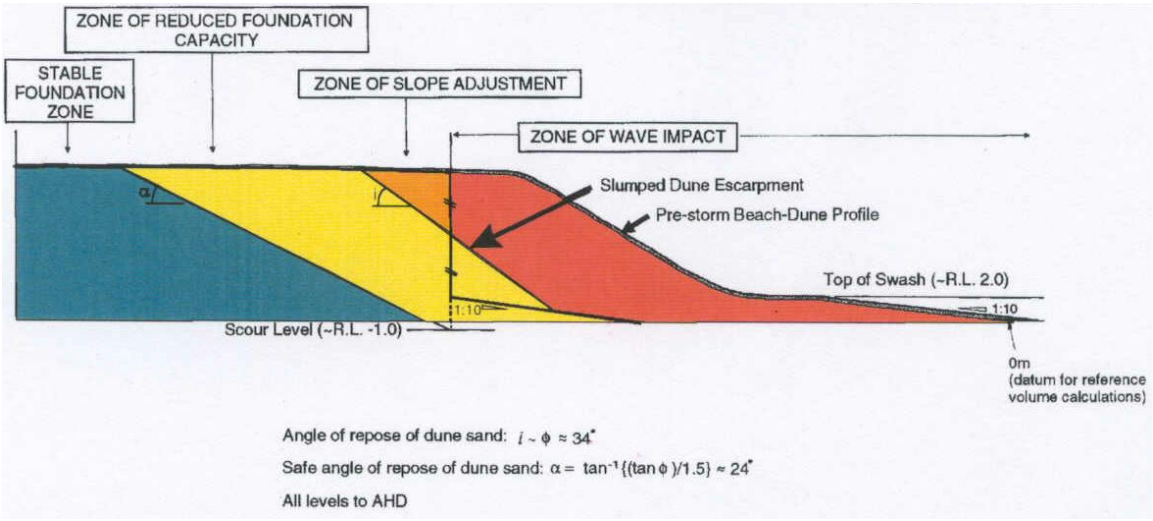


Figure D2: Schematic representation of coastline hazard zones (after Nielsen et al , 1992)

The *Zone of Wave Impact* (ZWI) delineates an area where any structure or its foundations would suffer direct wave attack during a severe coastal storm. It is that part of the beach which is seaward of the beach erosion escarpment.

A *Zone of Slope Adjustment* (ZSA) is delineated to encompass that portion of the seaward face of the beach that would slump to the natural angle of repose of the beach sand following removal by wave erosion of the design storm demand. It represents the steepest stable beach profile under the conditions specified.

A *Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity* (ZRFC) for building foundations is delineated to take account of the reduced bearing capacity of the sand adjacent to the storm erosion escarpment. Nielsen et al (1992) recommended that structural loads should only be transmitted to soil foundations outside of this

[12] Or to state it in a different way, relatively more wave energy is required to erode an already eroded beach (Yates et al, 2009).

zone (ie landward or below), as the factor of safety within the zone is less than 1.5 during extreme scour conditions at the face of the escarpment. In general (without the protection of a terminal structure such as a seawall), dwellings/structures not piled and located with the ZRFC would be considered to have an inadequate factor of safety.

In applying a storm demand volume at a particular beach profile to determine the position of a hazard line (for example defined at the landward edge of the ZSA, the hazard line position can vary depending on what date profile is used. This is because beach volumes regularly change in the study area as a result of short term erosion/accretion cycles.

The most recent available photogrammetric data (beach profiles derived from aerial photography) was captured for dates of 10 September 2001, 3 July 2008 and 31 December 2011. Beach profiles can also be derived from Airborne Laser Scanning (ALS) data, which for the study area was captured on 15 and 16 March 2007. In WorleyParsons (2012c), the 2007 ALS data was used to define base profiles for hazard definition, at an alongshore shore-normal profile spacing of 5m. The photogrammetric data had an alongshore profile spacing of 25m at Bilgola Beach and 50m at Basin Beach. At Basin Beach, a limitation of the photogrammetric profiles was that they were not always shore-normal, particularly at the northern and southern ends of the beach, so a trigonometric adjustment was applied to correct this.

The difference in position of the landward edge of the ZSA at Bilgola Beach applying $250m^3/m$ for either 2001, 2008 or 2011 dates was up to about 10m, and typically about 5m. In general, the landward edge of the ZSA was furthest landward in 2001 (most eroded profiles), and furthest seaward in 2008 (most accreted profiles). The WorleyParsons landward edge of the ZSA defined using 2007 ALS data was further seaward than the photogrammetric data for all of these 3 dates, and typically about 10m further seaward for the six most southern profiles at the beach.

The difference in position of the landward edge of the ZSA at Basin Beach applying $150m^3/m$ for either 2001, 2008 or 2011 dates was typically about 5m. In general, the landward edge of the ZSA was furthest landward in 2001 or 2011 (most eroded profiles), and furthest seaward in 2008 (most accreted profiles). The WorleyParsons landward edge of the ZSA defined using 2007 ALS data was generally further landward than the photogrammetric data for all 3 of these dates.

A key to appropriately defining the limit of erosion for a particular storm demand volume is the selection of a pre-storm profile (beach state). It is most appropriate to select a relatively accreted profile as the base (pre-storm) profile for hazard definition, typically known as an “average beach-full” profile in NSW coastal engineering practice, as storm demands in the order of $250m^3/m$ (or $150m^3/m$ at Basin Beach) would only be expected to occur at accreted beach profiles. As noted previously, this is because eroded profiles have lower storm demands due to dissipation of wave energy on offshore bars (Harley et al, 2009). It is also advantageous to select a recent profile, where possible, such that the base profile is relatively similar to the current general shape of the beach.

It is beyond the scope of the investigation reported herein to assess the 2007 ALS data in detail (it may have a datum shift compared to the photogrammetric data), and this being the case the 2008 photogrammetric data was adopted to provide base profiles for hazard definition. The 2008 date was considered to provide a suitable average beach-full condition. An allowance was also made for the obliquity of the Basin Beach photogrammetric profiles as noted above.

Therefore, throughout the Appendix herein, 2008 profiles were used as the base (pre-storm) profiles, with the storm demand volume removed from each photogrammetric profile using the method of Nielsen et al (1992) to determine the position (landward edge) of the ZSA.

In the method of Nielsen et al (1992), a ϕ value (natural angle of repose of sand, also known as the friction angle) of 33° was adopted, as per WorleyParsons (2012c). Kinsela and Hanslow (2013) have suggested that a risk averse approach would be to consider a range of ϕ values between 30° and 35°. However, note that (for example) for a 6m AHD dune elevation, the difference in ZSA position over this ϕ range is only 0.6m, with lower ϕ values giving further landward positions[13]. That is, the ϕ value has a relatively insignificant effect on hazard definition, with effects of the order of 1m in magnitude not of significance herein. Therefore, no allowance was made for variability in ϕ values herein.

D3.3.3 Spatial Extent of Erosion

Although the entire beach is unlikely to be eroded uniformly (erosion tends to be concentrated at rip heads, which are typically a few hundred metres apart), it was conservatively assumed that all locations in the study area would be equally likely to be eroded in any particular storm.

D3.3.4 Long Term Recession Due to Net Sediment Loss

WorleyParsons (2012c) found that both Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach had been prograding over the photogrammetric data record, determining volume derived progradation rates of 0.36 and 0.04m/year respectively at these beaches (based on the 1961 to 2008 period). It is not expected that these rates would continue, particularly the progradation at Bilgola Beach, which is likely to have been related to the success of dune restoration in the 1980's and maintenance of a healthy vegetated dune to the present. Net sediment gain cannot necessarily be expected in the future as the beaches recede due to sea level rise (thus diminishing the width of dune vegetation and hence the capacity of the dune to capture sand) and due to other climate change effects such as ocean acidification (that may affect sediment production and structure).

Three scenarios were considered and applied for long term recession due to net sediment loss at both beaches in the study area, namely:

- a "mild case" estimate (95% probability of exceedance) of zero;
- a "best" estimate (50% probability of exceedance) of zero as adopted in WorleyParsons (2012c); and
- a "severe case" estimate (5% probability of exceedance) of 0.05m/year recession, consistent with typical maximum recession rates measured at nearby beaches.

The adopted rates were assumed to be constant over the design life. In reality, recession would be linked to the occurrence of storms (which can in turn be related to medium term climate variability), but this would be complex to allow for in a statistically meaningful manner, and hence constant rates are considered to be reasonable. This is common practice.

Given that the base beach profiles for hazard definition were dated 2008, to project long term recession due to net sediment loss to the end of the design life at 2075 gives a period of 67 years. Accordingly, long term recession due to net sediment loss values at 2075 are as listed in Table D2.

[13] For a 10m AHD dune elevation the difference is 1.2m, and for a 4m AHD dune elevation the difference is 0.3m.

Table D2: Adopted long term recession due to net sediment loss values at 2075

Scenario	Long term recession due to net sediment loss at 2075 (m)
95% exceedance ("mild case")	0
50% exceedance ("best" estimate)	0
5% exceedance ("severe case")	3.4

D3.3.5 Sea Level Rise

Global mean sea level rise projections in IPCC (2013b)[14] from 1 January 2008 to 1 January 2075 for 4 representative concentration pathways (RCP) scenarios as well as the Special Report on Emissions Scenarios (SRES) A1B scenario used in the previous IPCC assessment (Meehl et al, 2007) are presented in Table D3. It is relevant to use 2008 as the starting year as base profiles for hazard definition were derived in 2008.

The projections were based on results from 21 Atmosphere-Ocean Global Circulation Models for each scenario, with 95% and 5% exceedances also shown (based on the range of model results). Assuming each scenario is equally likely, averages over all scenarios are also shown in Table D3. These averages were adopted as the global sea level rise values for use herein.

Table D3: Global mean sea level rise (m) from 2008 to 2075 from IPCC (2013b)

Emissions Scenario	Exceedance Probability		
	95% exceedance	Median	5% exceedance
SRES A1B	0.26	0.37	0.49
RCP2.6	0.20	0.30	0.40
RCP4.5	0.24	0.35	0.45
RCP6.0	0.24	0.33	0.44
RCP8.5	0.32	0.43	0.56
Average	0.25	0.36	0.47

Note that a key assumption in Table D3 is that the 95%, 5% and median exceedances of climate model results represent the corresponding probabilities of future sea level rise. This is considered to be reasonable until any information becomes available from the IPCC to enable an alternative assumption. It is recognised that if future anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions are closer to any of the particular SRES or RCP scenarios, then averaging all scenarios becomes less appropriate. That stated, the variability in model results between the various scenarios is considered to be relatively small.

It is also relevant to consider regional sea level rise variation, that is how the study area sea level rise may vary from the global mean. From Figure 13.21(a) of IPCC (2013b), although the resolution is coarse, it can be estimated that sea level rise in NSW is projected to be 10-20% larger than the global mean at 2081 to 2100. Assuming these increases also apply at 2075 relative to 2008, the following scenarios were adopted from the IPCC (2013b) information, as also summarised in Table D4:

- "mild case" estimate of 10% increase in sea level rise (0.03m) above 95% exceedance global mean in study area (that is, 0.28m sea level rise at 2075);

[14] Based on Table AII.7.7 in IPCC (2013b),

- "best" estimate of 15% increase in sea level rise (0.05m) above median global mean in study area (that is, 0.41m sea level rise at 2075); and
- "severe case" estimate of 20% increase in sea level rise (0.09m) above 5% exceedance global mean in study area (that is, 0.56m sea level rise at 2075).

Table D4: Adopted sea level rise at 2075 (relative to 2008)

Scenario	Global mean sea level rise from Table D3 (m)	Additional local sea level rise (m)	Adopted total sea level rise at 2075 (m)
95% exceedance ("mild case")	0.25	0.03	0.28
50% exceedance ("best" estimate)	0.36	0.05	0.41
5% exceedance ("severe case")	0.47	0.09	0.56

In Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2009a),there was also discussion on regional variation in sea level rise in the context of derivation of NSW sea level rise benchmarks at that time. DECCW (2009a) adopted increases in NSW sea level rise above the global mean of 0.1m at 2050 and 0.14m at 2100 based on upper limit projections.

From examination of the source of this information, namely McInnes et al (2007), it is evident that from 1990 to 2070 the following projections were made of regional increases in NSW sea level rise above the global mean based on two different climate models (with no information provided as to which model could be considered most likely):

- "Low Mark 2": 0 to 0.04m at both Wooli and Batemans Bay; and
- "High Mark 3" 0.08 to 0.12m at both Wooli and Batemans Bay.

These values are consistent with the IPCC (2013b) values adopted above. Woodroffe et al (2012) used a quadratic polynomial equation to define the variation in local sea level rise at Narrabeen relative to the global mean, and found that at 2075 (relative to 2008) the increase was 0.09m, as per the 5% exceedance value applied herein.

Linearly interpolating between the 2050 and 2100 sea level rise benchmarks in the former *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement* (DECCW, 2009b)[15], which were relative to 1990, and adjusting to be relative to 2008, the equivalent sea level rise at 2075 from DECCW (2009b) is 0.60m. This is more severe than the 5% exceedance "severe case" value of 0.56m adopted herein. This emphasises that the former *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement* sea level rise benchmarks were closer to upper limit projections. It is considered that the sea level rise probabilities and risk based framework applied herein is more appropriate than the direct adoption of the former sea level rise benchmarks[16].

[15] Which is no longer NSW Government policy. However, these benchmarks have been adopted by Pittwater Council, as per http://www.pittwater.nsw.gov.au/environment/climate_change/what_about_sea_level_rise (last updated 3 March 2015, accessed 15 April 2015). That stated, the study herein was not constrained to these benchmarks as the IPCC values adopted herein were considered to be widely accepted by competent scientific opinion and suitable to use in a probabilistic framework.

[16] Also note that the sea level rise values derived herein were based on the latest 5th IPCC assessment (IPCC, 2013a, b), whereas the DECCW (2009b) benchmarks were derived from the previous 4th IPCC assessment (Meehl et al, 2007).

D3.3.6 Long Term Recession Due to Sea Level Rise

Bruun (1962) proposed a methodology to estimate shoreline recession due to sea level rise, the so-called Bruun Rule. It can be described by the equation (Morang and Parson, 2002):

$$R = \frac{S \times B}{h + d_c} \quad (2)$$

where *R* is the recession (m), *S* is the long term sea level rise (m), *h* is the dune height above the initial mean sea level (m), d_c is the depth of closure of the profile relative to the initial mean sea level (m), and *B* is the cross-shore width of the active beach profile, that is the cross-shore distance from the initial dune height to the depth of closure (m). This equation is a mathematical expression that the recession due to sea level rise is equal to the sea level rise multiplied by the average inverse slope of the active beach profile, with the variables as illustrated in Figure D3.

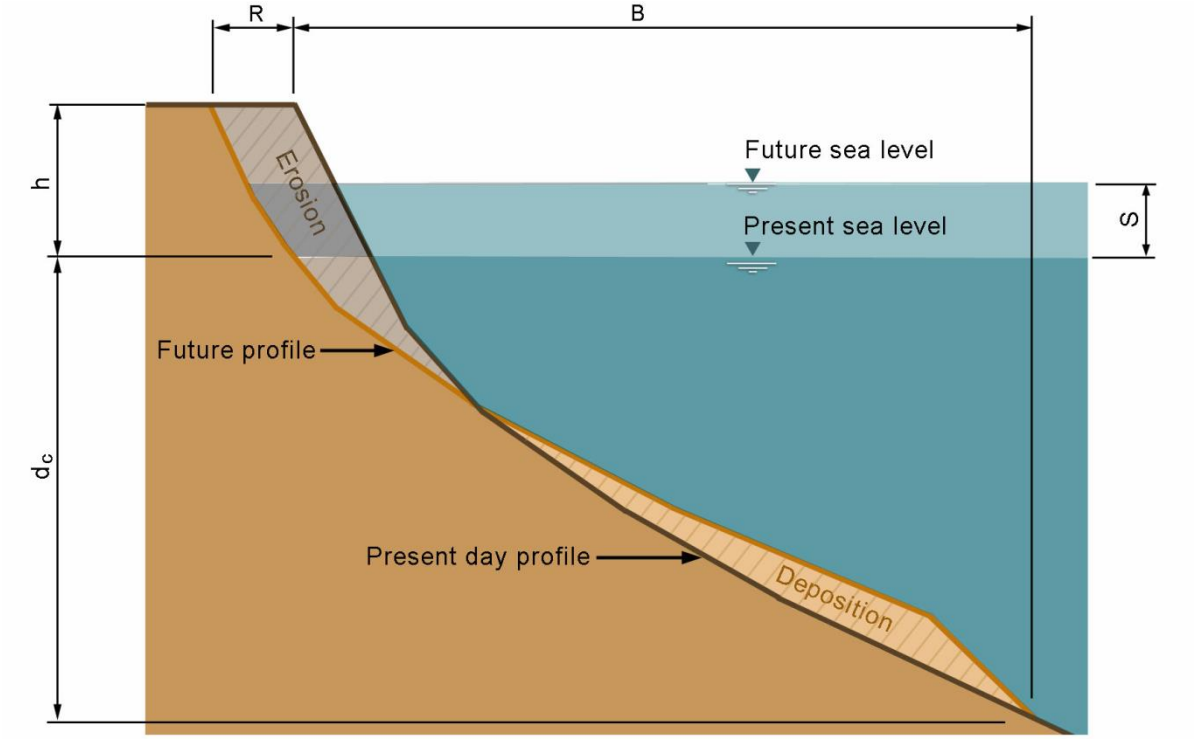


Figure D3: Illustration of variables in the Bruun Rule

There are a number of methods available to estimate the depth of closure, including techniques based on:

- wave (and sediment) characteristics;
- sedimentological data; and
- field measurements.

These techniques are discussed below.

For methods based on wave characteristics, Hallermeier (1981, 1983) defined three profile zones, namely the littoral zone, shoal or buffer zone[17], and offshore zone. This thus defined two closure depths (defined to be relative to the mean low water level), namely:

- an "inner" (closer to shore) closure depth at the seaward limit of the littoral zone, termed d_l by Hallermeier (1981) and d_s by Hallermeier (1983), and d_{inner} herein; and,
- an "outer" or "lower" (further from shore) closure depth at the seaward limit of the shoal/buffer zone, termed d_i by Hallermeier (1981) and d_o by Hallermeier (1983), and d_{outer} herein.

From Hallermeier (1981):

$$d_{inner} = 2.28H_e - 68.5\left(\frac{H_e^{\,2}}{gT_e^{\,2}}\right) \qquad (3)$$

where H_e is the effective significant wave height exceeded for 12 hours per year (that is, the significant wave height with a probability of exceedance of 0.137%), and T_e is the corresponding significant wave period or "typical period of measured high waves" (Hallermeier, 1978). Based on measured Sydney offshore wave data as analysed by Shand et al (2011), H_e is 5.6m and the equivalent T_e is about 12s[18] at the Sydney offshore Waverider buoy at about 92m depth.

WorleyParsons (2012c) transformed the offshore deep water wave climate to nearshore, which is valid in theory, but only allowed for refraction (considered to be overestimated, with low refraction coefficients based on uncalibrated numerical modelling) at 4m water depth that did not fully account for shoaling. It is considered that the local H_e to use in Equation 3 can be taken as the same as offshore, that is 5.6m. Therefore, from Equation 3 the inner closure depth is about 11.7m relative to AHD.

From Hallermeier (1983):

$$d_{outer} = 0.018H_mT_m\sqrt{\frac{g}{D(s-1)}} \qquad (4)$$

where H_m and T_m are the median significant wave heights and significant wave periods respectively, D is the median sediment diameter, and S is the specific gravity of sand (about 2.6). Based on measured Sydney offshore wave data as analysed by Shand et al (2011), H_m is about 1.5m and T_m (peak spectral) is about 9.8s at the Sydney offshore Waverider buoy at about 92m depth. It is considered to be valid to apply these offshore wave conditions in Equation 4[19], but using T_m (significant) equal to 8.9s based on the ratio in Footnote 18.

Based on measurements by Dr Andrew Short as part of the NSW Beaches Database, the mean sediment diameter (taken to be equal to the median herein) is 0.28mm at Bilgola Beach and 0.34mm at Basin Beach. Therefore, from Equation 4 the outer closure depth is about 35m at Bilgola Beach and 32m at Basin Beach, relative to AHD.

[17] Shoal zone in Hallermeier (1981) and buffer zone in Hallermeier (1983).
[18] In Shand et al (2011), T_p varies between about 9s and 15s at the Sydney offshore Waverider buoy at an H_s value of 5.6m, with an approximate graphical central estimate of 13s. T_p is about 1.1 times T_s (Takahashi et al, 1979; Lawson et al, 1987) thus giving a T_s and hence T_e value of about 12s.
[19] WorleyParsons (2012c) transformed the wave height to 4m depth, which is not valid.

For methods based on sedimentological data, it can be noted that sedimentological data consistently shows distinct changes in the characteristics of sediments with water depth offshore of NSW (Nielsen, 1994). These changes include variations in grain size, sorting, carbonate content and colour.

There are two distinctive sediment units immediately offshore of the NSW shoreline, namely Nearshore Sand, and (further offshore and coarser) Inner Shelf Sand (also known as Shelf Plain Relict or Palimpsest Sand). Nearshore Sand is further subdivided into Inner and Outer Nearshore Sand units.

For beaches fully exposed to the offshore wave climate, the boundary between Inner and Outer Nearshore Sands is typically found at about 11m to 15m depth (relative to AHD), while the boundary to the nearshore edge of Inner Shelf Sand is usually at 18m to 26m depth. The boundary between Nearshore Sands and Inner Shelf Sands corresponds to those parts of the seabed considered to be active and relict respectively. That is, there is no exchange of Nearshore Sands with those of the Inner Shelf.

In relation to field measurements, Nielsen (1994) found that, based on a synthesis of field and laboratory data and analytical studies (particularly offshore of SE Australia), there were consistent limits of subaqueous beach fluctuations, namely water depths (relative to AHD) of:

- 12m $\pm$ 4m being the limit of significant wave breaking and beach fluctuations (consistent with the Inner/Outer Nearshore Sand Boundary and inner Hallermeier depth);
- 22m $\pm$ 4m being the absolute limit of sand transport under cyclonic or extreme storm events (consistent with the inshore Inner Shelf Sand boundary); and,
- 30m $\pm$ 5m being the limit of reworking and onshore transport of beach sized sand under wave action (consistent with the outer Hallermeier depth).

Based on the Seabed Information Chart *82310-575 (Broken Bay)* published by the Public Works Department in 1989 (developed from surveys undertaken between 1979 and 1985):

- no Inner/Outer Nearshore Sand Boundary was depicted for Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach, but it was at about -12m AHD at the northern end of Mona Vale Beach (consistent with the inner Hallermeier depth); and
- the inshore Inner Shelf Sand boundary was at about -25m AHD at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach, consistent with Nielsen (1994).

At Bilgola Beach, the 50% exceedance ("best" estimate) depth of closure was considered to be the inner Hallermeier depth at -12m AHD, with the average inverse slope of the active beach profile corresponding to this depth equal to 40[20]. The 5% exceedance value depth of closure was based on using the inshore Inner Shelf Sand boundary at -25m AHD, with the inverse slope also equal to 40 at this location[21]. The 95% exceedance inverse slope was estimated based on the inverse slope of the natural subaerial beach face and dune in the photogrammetric data, equal to about 20.

On the Seabed Information Chart the area offshore of Basin Beach was generally shown as rocky. OEH have recently undertaken bathymetric surveys at Basin Beach as part of investigations related to

[20] This is similar to the value used by WorleyParsons (2012c) of 39.
[21] If the outer Hallermeier depth at -35m AHD was used as a depth of closure, the inverse slope would be about 50.

the Coastal Processes and Responses Node of the Adaptation Research Hub launched by OEH in August 2013 (in association with the Sydney Institute of Marine Science and Australian Climate Change Adaptation Research Network for Settlements and Infrastructure). Based on analysis of this data for a survey in May 2014, bathymetric contours at 1m interval are depicted in Figure D4, with plots of chainage versus elevation for the 6 profiles depicted in Figure D4 given in Figure D5.

It is evident that there is an underwater rock sill extending north-east from the rock platform at Mona Vale rock pool, with a crest elevation of about -3m to -5m AHD. Water depths initially increase moving seaward of the Basin Beach shoreline, with bed elevations down to about -6m AHD, and then water depths reduce moving further seaward to the sill. This adds further complexity to consideration of appropriate depths of closure and application of the Bruun Rule at Basin Beach.

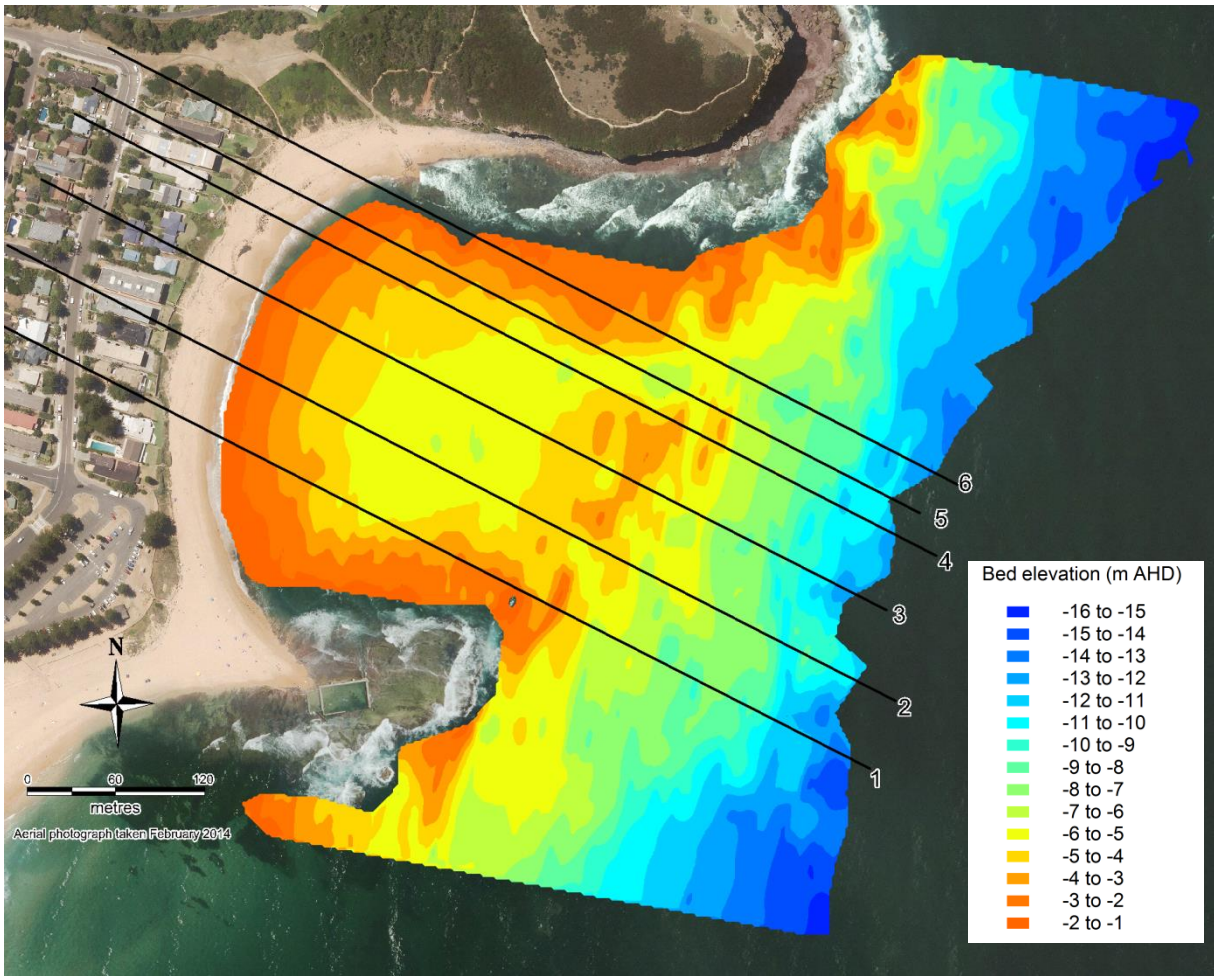


Figure D4: Bathymetric contours (relative to AHD) at Basin Beach from May 2014 OEH survey (1m contour interval)

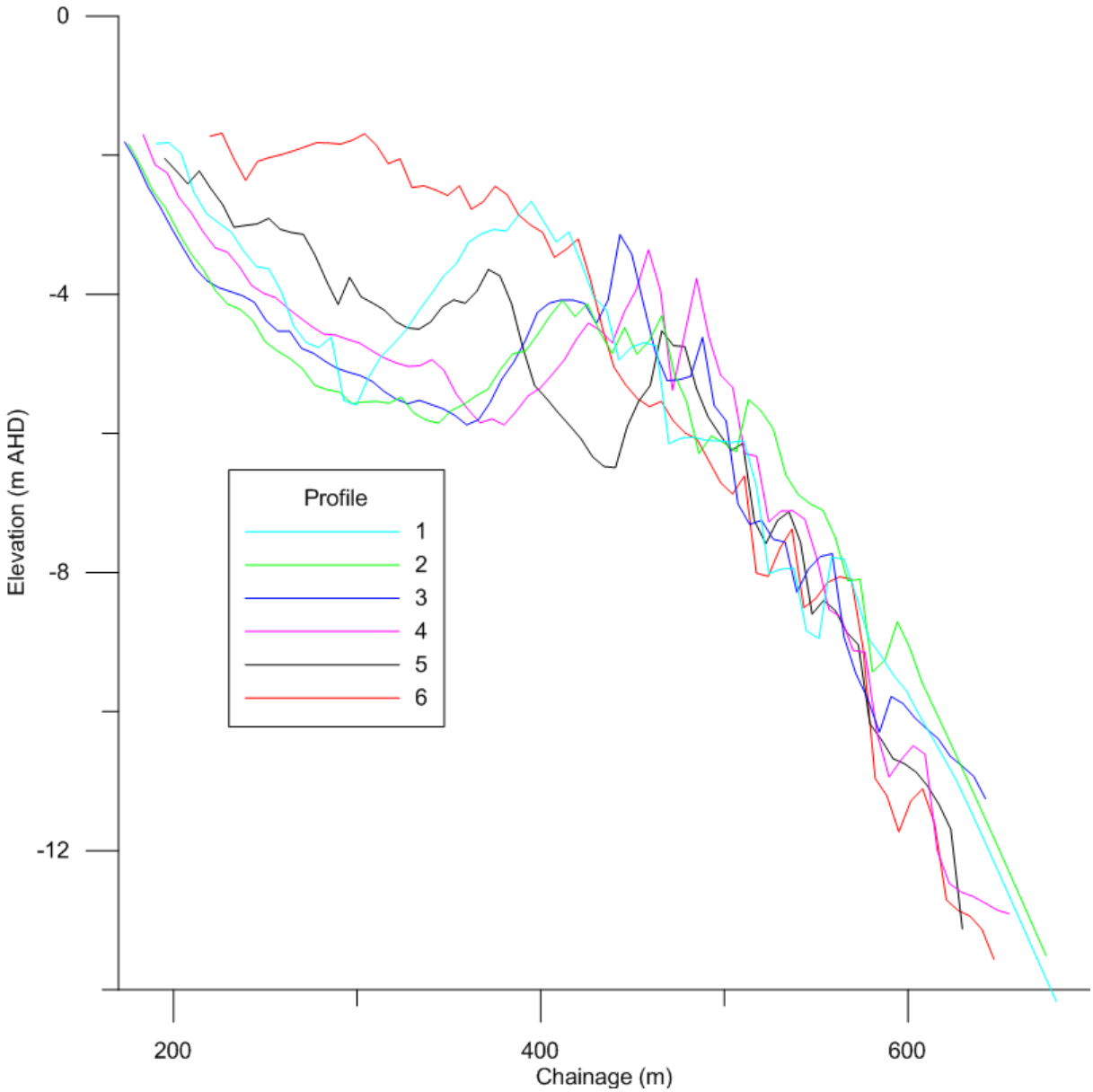


Figure D5: Plots of chainage versus elevation for 6 profiles in Figure D4 (zero at western end of profile lines)

At Basin Beach, the 50% exceedance ("best" estimate) depth of closure was estimated to be at the inshore edge of the sill, where elevations first begin to rise moving offshore. This at an average elevation of -5.0m AHD, with the average inverse slope of the active beach profile corresponding to this depth equal to 20[22]. The 5% exceedance value depth of closure was based on using the inner Hallermeier boundary (and Inner/Outer Nearshore Sand Boundary at Mona Vale Beach) at -12m AHD, with the inverse slope also equal to 30 at this location[23]. The 95% exceedance inverse slope was estimated based on the inverse slope of the natural subaerial beach face and dune in the photogrammetric data, equal to about 13.

[22] This is similar to the value used by WorleyParsons (2012c) of 17.
[23] It appears that sand could exchange between offshore and inshore of the sill as there is a deeper channel to the north of the sill (Figure D4), such that a depth of closure offshore of the sill can be validly considered.

For the investigation reported herein, long term recession calculations were completed using the Bruun Rule as outlined in Table D5 (Bilgola Beach) and Table D6 (Basin Beach).

Table D5: Long term recession due to sea level rise calculations for Bilgola Beach

Scenario	Average inverse slope of active beach profile	Sea level rise at 2075 from Table D4	Long term recession due to sea level rise at 2075 (m) from Equation 2
95% exceedance ("mild case")	20	0.28	5.6
50% exceedance ("best" estimate)	40	0.41	16.4
5% exceedance ("severe case")	40	0.56	22.4

Table D6: Long term recession due to sea level rise calculations for Basin Beach

Scenario	Average inverse slope of active beach profile	Sea level rise at 2075 from Table D4	Long term recession due to sea level rise at 2075 (m) from Equation 2
95% exceedance ("mild case")	13	0.28	3.6
50% exceedance ("best" estimate)	20	0.41	8.2
5% exceedance ("severe case")	30	0.56	16.8

The values in Table D5 and Table D6 were adopted as long term recession due to sea level rise estimates for use herein.

Ranasinghe et al (2012), updating Ranasinghe et al (2009), has developed an alternative method to the Bruun Rule, using a process based model of dune erosion and recovery to derive probabilistic estimates of sea level rise driven coastal recession[24]. They applied a so-called Probabilistic Coastline Recession (PCR) model at a profile at Narrabeen Beach (south of the study areas herein), and estimated long term recession due to sea level rise at 2100 for exceedance probabilities varying between 1% and 100%.

Ranasinghe et al (2012) used a sea level rise value of 0.92m in their modelling, and a comparison of their results by Haskoning Australia as part of the *Collaroy-Narrabeen Beach and Fishermans Beach CZMP* indicated that Ranasinghe et al (2012) gave generally similar results to the Bruun Rule[25]. That stated, the approach herein differs to Ranasinghe et al (2012) in that different sea level values were used for different exceedance scenarios, which is considered to be more appropriate given the uncertainty in future sea level rise.

D3.3.7 Future Beach Rotation

Based on studies of Palm Beach and Collaroy-Narrabeen Beach in Sydney, there have been attempts (Ranasinghe et al, 2004) to explain beach realignment/rotation in terms of shifts in the Southern

[24] Note that OEH does not support the use of this methodology (Mr Peter Evans, personal communication, April 2014)..
[25] Ranasinghe et al (2012) considered that Bruun Rule estimates were far larger than using their PCR model, but this was not found to be the case in the analysis of Haskoning Australia.

Oscillation Index (SOI)[26]. Specifically, Ranasinghe et al (2004) proposed that these beaches rotate clockwise (with the northern end accreting and southern end receding) in El Niño phases (negative SOI). Conversely, it was proposed that these beaches rotate anti-clockwise (with the northern end receding and southern end accreting) in La Niña phases (positive SOI)[27]. In both cases, the beach response at the northern end lagged SOI trend shifts by about 3 months, while the beach response at the southern end lagged SOI trend shifts by about 17 months.

WorleyParsons (2012c) did not note that there was any evidence for beach rotation in the photogrammetric data record at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach. This is not unexpected given the relatively short lengths and compartmentalised nature of these beaches. On this basis, no allowance for future beach rotation has been included herein.

D3.3.8 Uncertainty Allowance

Three scenarios were considered and applied in the study area to account for uncertainty over the design life (for example, in future changes to storminess and wave directions), namely:

- a “mild case” estimate (95% probability of exceedance) of zero additional translation;
- a “best” estimate (50% probability of exceedance) of 5m additional landward translation; and
- a “severe case” estimate (5% probability of exceedance) of 10m additional landward translation.

These values were adopted based on consideration of historical variability in beach profiles in the photogrammetric data record.

D3.3.9 Combined Effects

The combination of long term recession due to net sediment loss (Section D3.3.4), long term recession due to sea level rise (Section D3.3.6) and uncertainty (Section D3.3.8) gives the total landward translations listed in Table D7[28].

Table D7: Adopted landward translations of immediate hazard lines at 2075

Scenario	Landward Translation at 2075 (m)	
	Bilgola Beach	Basin Beach
95% exceedance (“mild case”)	5.6	3.6
50% exceedance (“best” estimate)	21.4	13.2
5% exceedance (“severe case”)	35.8	30.2

[26] The SOI is calculated from the monthly or seasonal fluctuations in the air pressure difference between Tahiti and Darwin. The method used by the Australian Bureau of Meteorology is the Troup SOI which is the standardised anomaly of the Mean Sea Level Pressure difference between Tahiti and Darwin (Bureau of Meteorology, 2005).
[27] It was also found that La Niña phases were associated with more energetic (erosive) conditions.
[28] It is recognised that several events of the same probability (eg 5% exceedance) were combined to define an overall scenario with the same probability (eg 5% exceedance long term recession due to net sediment loss, combined with 5% exceedance long term recession due to sea level rise and 5% exceedance uncertainty allowance, to define the overall 5% exceedance scenario. This is not statistically valid (the combination of events has a lower probability that the individual events themselves), but more rigorous statistical analysis would need to be undertaken (such as bivariate analysis, see Footnote 34 on page 27) for this to be addressed. It should be recognised that the scenario probabilities adopted herein are only approximate.

The translations were included after the storm demand was applied as discussed in Section D3.3.2. It is recognised that this approach is simplistic as it assumes that the storm erosion and recession occur instantaneously, whereas in reality recession would occur first (with some uncertainty as to how the dune morphology may change over time, for example whether it would 'roll back' the dune or cut into it[29]) and then the storm demand volume would be removed from profiles different to those in 2008.

Kinsela and Hanslow (2013) have discussed this issue, noting that "it may not be conservative to expect that the development of coastal morphology will maintain pace with projected rapidly accelerating sea level rise". However, areas landward of the dune crest in the study area are generally at similar elevations (that is, the areas landward of the dune crest are generally relatively flat), and recession would be constrained while protective works are in place (as applies over most of the study area). Therefore, the issue is likely to be relatively insignificant in the study area and has not been allowed for herein. That stated, this issue could be considered in future revisions of the CZMP if further information becomes available on potential dune responses to sea level rise.

[29] In addition, sea level rise would be expected to cause the dune crest to rise in elevation in response as it translates landwards, where not constrained by development.

D4. CONSEQUENCES (IGNORING EXISTING PROTECTIVE WORKS)

AGS (2007a, b) used 5 consequence descriptors. These descriptors were related to the percentage of damage caused to a property due to a landslide event, relative to the market value of the property (land plus structures), as listed in Table D8.

Table D8: Consequence descriptors from AGS (2007a, b)

Descriptor	Approximate cost of damage	Description
Catastrophic	> 100%	Structure(s) completely destroyed and/or large scale damage requiring major engineering works for stabilisation. Could cause at least one adjacent property major consequence damage.
Major	40% to 100%	Extensive damage to most of structure, and/or extending beyond site boundaries requiring significant stabilisation works. Could cause at least one adjacent property medium consequence damage.
Medium	10% to 40%	Moderate damage to some of structure, and/or significant part of site requiring large stabilisation works. Could cause at least one adjacent property minor consequence damage
Minor	1% to 10%	Limited damage to part of structure, and/or part of site requiring some reinstatement stabilisation works
Insignificant	< 1%	Little damage

For the investigation reported herein, it was considered that the appropriate consequence descriptor for storm erosion leading to a slumped erosion escarpment immediately seaward of a structure on conventional foundations[30] (such as strip footings or shallow piers) was "minor". Although a structure immediately landward of a slumped escarpment may not be damaged at all, in recognition of the structure being in a Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity (Nielsen et al, 1992) and hence having a lower factor of safety, it was considered that there was the potential for some damage.

For development on appropriately engineered piled foundations, it was considered that the appropriate consequence descriptor for structures immediately landward of the slumped erosion escarpment was "insignificant". Indeed, a structure could be well seaward of the slumped erosion escarpment and be designed with piled foundations to not be damaged for a suitably low probability event (structures can be designed to be at acceptable risk in the ocean itself) [31].

Given that hazard lines are defined herein at the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment, if used as setback lines for development this is thus equivalent to setting the consequences at that line as "minor" for development on conventional foundations and "insignificant" for development on piled foundations.

AGS (2007a, b) defines the approximate cost of damage (as per Table D8) to include:

- the direct cost of the damage, such as the cost of reinstatement of the damaged portion of the property (land plus structures), stabilisation works required to render the site to tolerable risk level for the erosion which has occurred and professional design fees; and
- consequential costs such as legal fees and temporary accommodation.

[30] Note that some practitioners distinguish "foundations" from "footings", with the latter being the structural element (such as a pier) and the former being the ground material that this structural element bears upon. However, to be consistent with Nielsen et al (1992), the term "foundations" is used herein to refer to the structural element.

[31] However, this does not mean that such piled development is suitable. There needs to be consideration of how such development could be accessed and serviced.

It is recognised that the land seaward of a structure sited landward of a particular setback line (for example, backyards of beachfront development) may be eroded in coastal storms, and that this does have consequences on the use of that land and landowner beach access, and may damage minor structures such as fences, decks, clothes lines and the like. This loss of land may also affect land values (a consequential loss) and have some reinstatement costs[32].

However, given that the focus of the investigation reported herein was on defining acceptable risk for new structures approved as part of the development assessment process, it was considered most appropriate to only consider risk to those structures that would be considered as part of a development application to Council, for which consequential losses are likely to be minimal given limited damage to the approved structures. Any loss of land amenity was assumed to be mitigated by natural recovery.

In adopting the consequences descriptors of "minor" for development on conventional foundations and "insignificant" for development on piled foundations, it is assumed that there are no additional coastal hazards landward of the slumped erosion escarpment. Such hazards could include wave runup and overtopping forces on structures, or inundation of floor areas, that lead to damage. It is recognised that these hazards would need to be managed as part of defining acceptable risk to development, for example through ensuring ground floor levels are at least 0.5m above adjacent natural ground levels and appropriate regard has been made for these effects in the design. It is recommended that applicants in the study area be required to obtain coastal engineering advice to address issues of acceptable risk to new development from inundation in relation to design and construction.

[32] However, it should be recognised that coastal land "naturally" recovers after storm events, with sand that had moved offshore in the storm returning to build the beach back up under calmer conditions after the storm. That is, any loss of land values may be temporary, and reinstatement costs may not be significant if the landowner can wait for natural recovery.

D5. ACCEPTABLE RISK (IGNORING EXISTING PROTECTIVE WORKS)

A risk matrix is presented in AGS (2007a, b), as shown in Figure D6. For example, if the consequences of a particular "unlikely" event were "minor", then the risk would be considered "low".

Likelihood	Consequence				
	Catastrophic	Major	Medium	Minor	Insignificant
Almost Certain	Very High	Very High	Very High	High	Medium
Likely	Very High	Very High	High	Medium	Low
Possible	Very High	High	Medium	Medium	Very Low
Unlikely	High	Medium	Low	Low	Very Low
Rare	Medium	Low	Low	Very Low	Very Low
Barely Credible	Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low	Very Low

Figure D6: AGS (2007a, b) risk matrix

AGS (2007a, b) defined "acceptable risk" as follows:

> "A risk for which, for the purposes of life or work, we are prepared to accept as it is with no regard to its management. Society does not generally consider expenditure in further reducing such risks justifiable".

A key aspect of the AGS (2007a, b) approach is that they defined the acceptable level of risk for new development as being "low" risk (or lesser, that is "very low") as per the matrix in Figure D6. This was based on review of the limited literature available, extensive discussion amongst the AGS Working Group, and consideration of the annualised cost of damage to property. AGS (2007a, b) concluded that:

> "most informed home owners are likely to be risk averse as a result of appreciation of the consequences at a family or personal level, almost regardless of the likelihood of the event. This risk aversion suggests that Low Risk to Property is an appropriate recommendation for acceptable risk to the regulator for domestic dwellings which are of Importance Level 2 (as defined in the BCA [Building Code of Australia])".

Note that AGS (2007a, b) considered that the acceptable risk level was "low" for structures of both:

- Importance Level 2 (such as low-rise residential construction)[33]; and
- Importance Level 3 (such as buildings and facilities where more than 300 people can congregate in one area, schools of greater than 250 people, health care facilities with a capacity of 50 or more residents, power generating facilities, water treatment and waste water treatment facilities).

For structures of Importance Level 4 (such as buildings and facilities designated as essential facilities or with special post-disaster functions, medical emergency or surgery facilities, emergency service facilities (fire, rescue, police etc.), the designated acceptable risk level was "very low". There are not any known structures of Importance Level 4 in the study area.

[33] For structures of Importance Level 1 (such as minor temporary facilities), the designated acceptable risk level was "medium".

Given that “low” risk can be considered acceptable for typical structures in the study area, it follows from Figure D6 that:

- the “unlikely” likelihood line can define the acceptable risk setback for new development that is constructed on conventional foundations (since, as noted in Section D4, this has “minor” consequences); and
- the “likely” likelihood line can define the acceptable risk setback for new development that is constructed on piled foundations (since, as noted in Section D4, this has “insignificant” consequences).

D6. DELINEATION OF LIKELIHOOD LINES IN STUDY AREA (IGNORING EXISTING PROTECTIVE WORKS)

D6.1 Procedures Considered

Two procedures were applied to define likelihood lines ("almost certain", "likely", "possible", "unlikely" and "rare" as per Table D1) in the study area, namely:

- Type 1: a storm event occurring at any time over the design life, ignoring recession[34]; and
- Type 2: a storm event occurring in the last year of the design life, after the full magnitude of recession as per Table D7 had been realised.

The storm event probabilities are different in these procedures. For Type 1, the event can occur at any time over the design life, so for example a 0.5% AEP (200 year ARI) event has a 26% probability over the design life in Type 1 for a 60 year life. However, a 0.5% AEP event is treated as 0.5% probability for Type 2, which when multiplied by the recession scenario probability (for example 50% for the "best" estimate) gives the probability over the design life (0.25% in this example).

That is, once recession is included, the probability of the event occurring in the last year (only) of the design life is considered (as per Type 2), and the event probability is much lower than the probability of occurring at any time during the design life (as per Type 1).

As noted in Section D3.3.2, likelihood lines were defined at the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment, with the storm demand volume (Section D3.3.1) applied to 2008 profiles. At Bilgola Beach, the northern and southern limit of the likelihood lines was clipped to the extent of sandy beach (that is, the lines were not extended into the rocky cliff/bluff areas).

The calculation methodologies for the Type 1 and Type 2 procedures are described in Section D6.2 and Section D6.3 respectively.

It is recognised that more advanced statistical approaches and Monte Carlo modelling could be undertaken to refine the estimates provided herein. It is recommended that these approaches are considered in the future as understanding develops of the appropriate probability distributions to adopt in these analyses.

D6.2 Storm Event Occurring any Time Over Design Life, Ignoring Recession (Type 1)

Based on the relationships between likelihood and AEP from Table D1, the conversion from AEP to ARI as follows[35]:

[34] Recession was not included in the Type 1 procedure adopted herein. It was assumed that the design event occurred at any time over the design life, but the recession component was not included. In reality, the design storm can occur at any time over the design life, and the recession depends on the year of the event. For example, a 0.5% AEP event could occur in say Year 1, or Year 20, or Year 60, and the probability of that event occurring is 0.5% in each case. However, the recession component would vary in each case. As a future refinement to this investigation, it may be possible to model the bivariate distribution of the joint probability of the storm erosion and recession to consider both processes in a Monte-Carlo modelling exercise.

[35] Where ARI is in years, and AEP is expressed as a decimal (for example, 6.6% becomes 0.066).

$$ARI = \frac{-1}{ln(1-AEP)} \quad (5)$$

and the relationships between ARI and storm demand from Figure D1, storm erosion volumes for the "almost certain", "likely", "possible", "unlikely" and "rare" likelihoods were determined as shown in Table D9.

Table D9: Storm demands at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach corresponding to various likelihoods for Type 1 procedure

Likelihood	Cumulative probability over design life (%)	AEP (%)	ARI (years)	Storm demand (m^3/m)	
				Bilgola Beach	Basin Beach
Almost Certain	95.4%	5	20	170	100
Likely	26%	0.5	200	280	170
Possible	3%	0.05	2,000	390	230
Unlikely	0.3%	0.005	20,000	500	300
Rare	0.03%	0.0005	200,000	600	360

These respective storm demand volumes were applied at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach as per Section D3.3.1 and D3.3.2. This defined the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment, which in turn defined the likelihood line for the 5 likelihoods considered. These likelihood lines are depicted in Figure D7 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D8 for Basin Beach. For each likelihood line, the description applies at the line and seaward to the next seaward line. For example, the "possible" line has a "possible" likelihood, as does the area seaward of that line to immediately landward of the "likely" line[36].

[36] Note that the "barely credible" likelihood is represented by the area landward of the "rare" likelihood line.

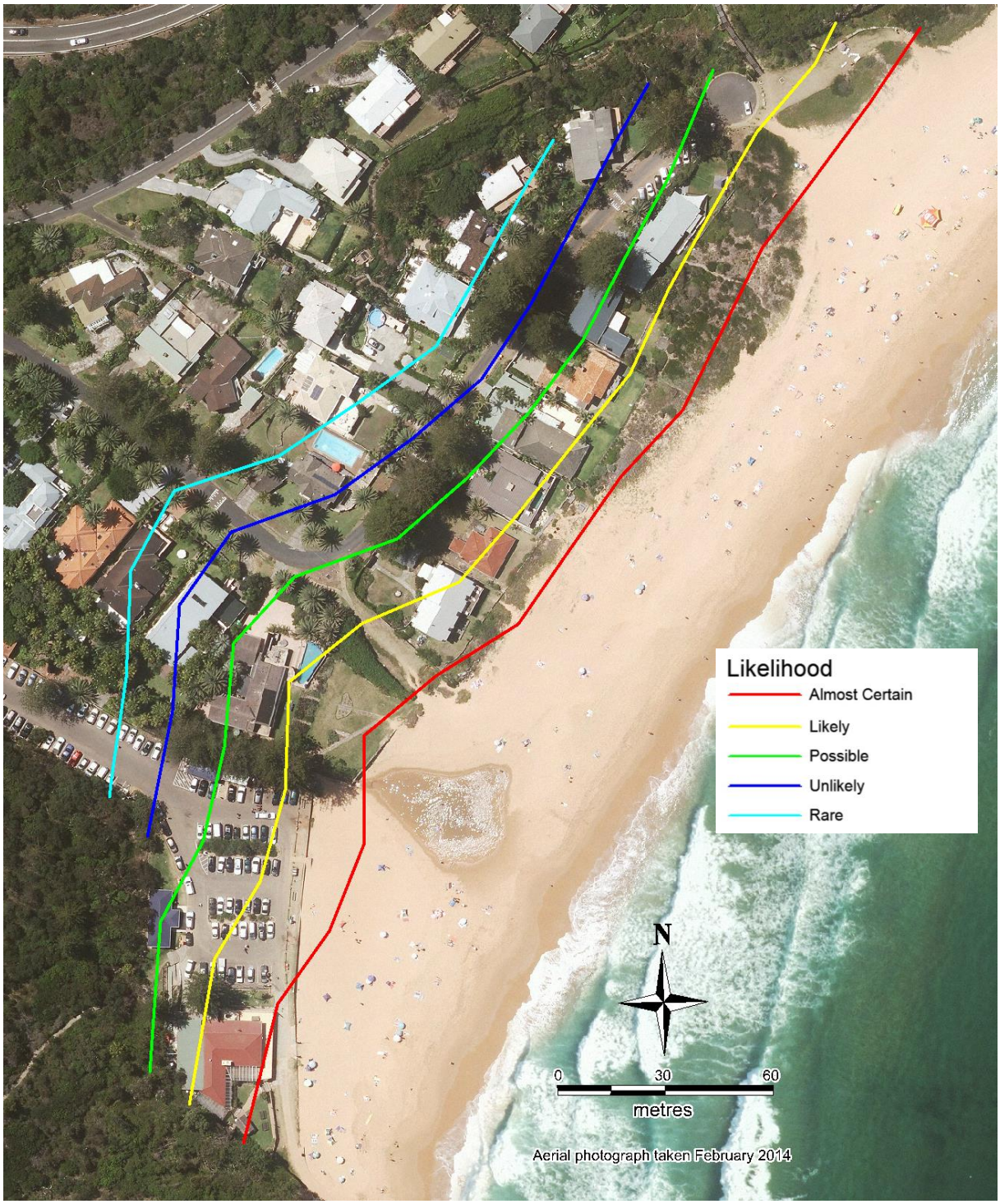


Figure D7: Likelihood lines at Bilgola Beach for Type 1 procedure (no recession included) for 60 year design life (to 2075)

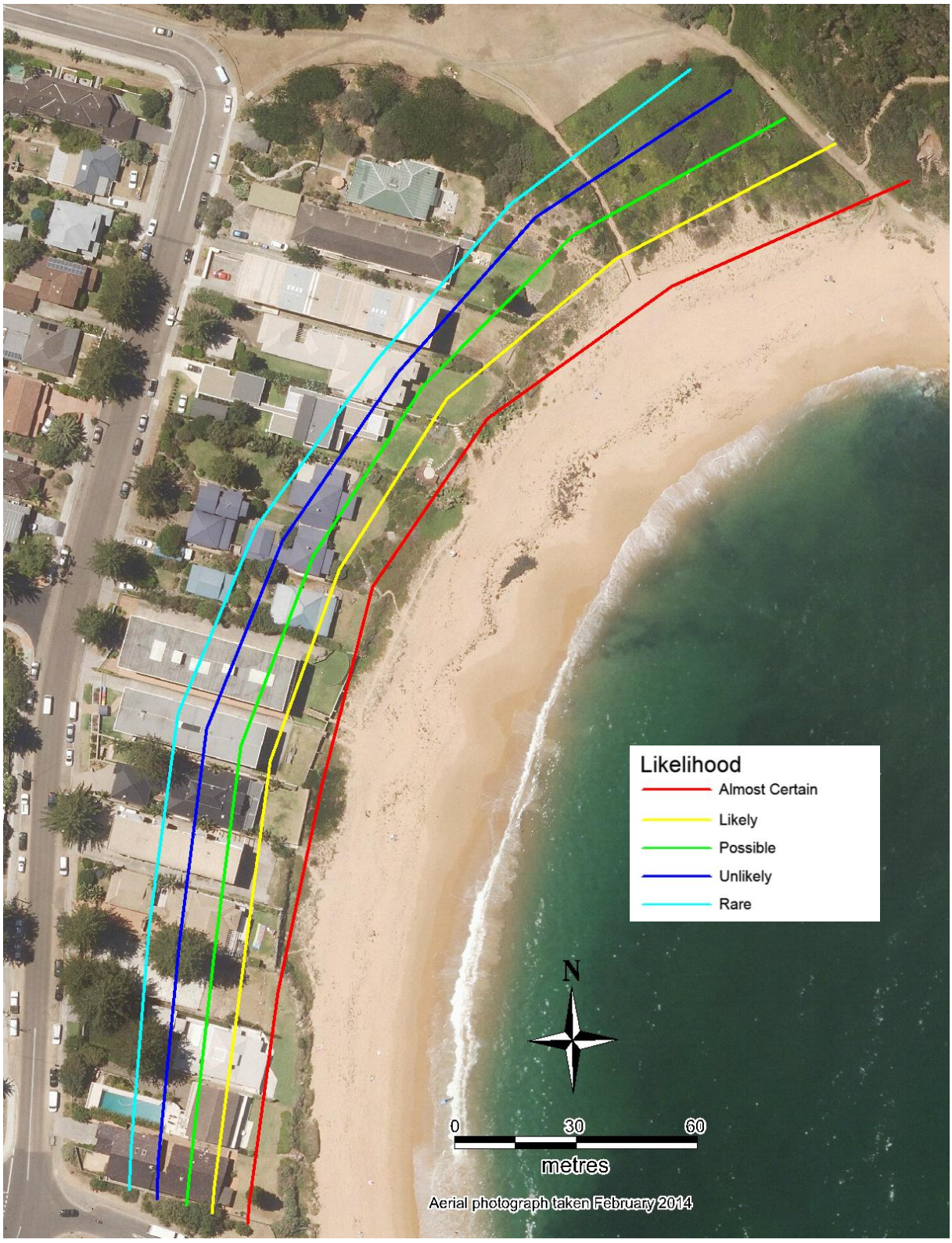


Figure D8: Likelihood lines at Basin Beach for Type 1 procedure (no recession included) for 60 year design life (to 2075)

D6.3 Storm Event Occurring in Last Year of Design life, With Recession (Type 2)

For Type 2, the procedure adopted herein has been to consider the probability of a particular storm erosion volume occurring in the last year of the design life (after long term recession has been realised). This is appropriate as it is equally likely that a particular storm of probability *P* occurs in 2015 or 2075 (ignoring any potential increases in the severity or frequency of storms under climate change), and the later a storm of probability *P* occurs in the design life the further landward it would extend due to greater prior recession.

The first step in this procedure was to define the storm event probability (AEP) for a storm occurring in the last year of the design life after recession had occurred. This required the storm event AEP (probability), when multiplied by the relevant probability for the scenario (for example, 50% for the 50% exceedance "best" estimate scenario), being equal to the cumulative probability over the design life associated with the particular likelihood (see Table D10).

For example, for the "unlikely" likelihood, the required cumulative probability over the design life is 0.3%. For the 50% exceedance ("best" estimate) scenario, the storm demand event AEP is 0.6% (0.006 × 0.5 ×100 = 0.3%). "N/A" entries in Table D10, denoting "not applicable", mean that the AEP was greater than 100% and hence undefined.

In multiplying the probabilities together it was assumed that the storm event and recession scenarios are independent. These processes are not completely independent, as coastal storms are mostly driven by weather patterns leading to large waves and elevated water levels, while recession would mostly be driven by sea level rise, and water level is a factor in both. However, assuming independence is considered to be a conservative approach.

Table D10: Storm event probabilities that would achieve particular likelihood probabilities for the three exceedance scenarios considered

Likelihood	Cumulative probability of event occurring over design life	Storm demand event AEP (%)		
		95% exceedance	50% exceedance	5% exceedance
Almost Certain	95.4%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Likely	26%	27	52	N/A
Possible	3%	3	6	59
Unlikely	0.3%	0.3	0.6	6.0
Rare	0.03%	0.03	0.06	0.60

In Table D11, the storm event probabilities in Table D10 were converted to ARIs using Equation 5. The "Almost Certain" likelihood was not included as it cannot be defined using the Type 2 procedure given that AEP's exceed 100%.

Table D11: Storm event ARIs corresponding to events in Table D10

Likelihood	Cumulative probability of event occurring over design life	Storm demand event ARI (years)		
		95% exceedance	50% exceedance	5% exceedance
Likely	26%	3	1	N/A
Possible	3%	32	16	1
Unlikely	0.3%	320	170	16
Rare	0.03%	3170	1670	170

Based on Figure D1, the storm demand volumes corresponding to these events were determined as shown in Table D12 (Bilgola Beach) and Table D13 (Basin Beach).

Table D12: Storm demand volumes for Bilgola Beach corresponding to events in Table D11

Likelihood	Cumulative probability of event occurring over design life	Storm demand volume (m^3/m)		
		95% exceedance	50% exceedance	5% exceedance
Likely	26%	90	50	N/A
Possible	3%	200	170	40
Unlikely	0.3%	300	270	170
Rare	0.03%	410	380	270

Table D13: Storm demand volumes for Basin Beach corresponding to events in Table D11

Likelihood	Cumulative probability of event occurring over design life	Storm demand volume (m^3/m)		
		95% exceedance	50% exceedance	5% exceedance
Likely	26%	50	30	N/A
Possible	3%	120	100	30
Unlikely	0.3%	180	160	100
Rare	0.03%	250	230	160

These respective storm demand volumes were applied at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach as per Section D3.3.1 and D3.3.2. This defined the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment. The setback for the particular scenario (95%, 50% or 5% exceedance) was then applied as per Table D7, to define the various likelihood lines.

The likelihood lines for the 95%, 50% and 5% exceedance recession scenarios are shown in Figure D9 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D10 for Basin Beach. It is evident that:

- the 5% line (Basin Beach) or 50% line (Bilgola Beach) is most landward and the 95% line is most seaward (both beaches) for the “rare” and “unlikely” likelihoods;
- the 50% line is most landward and the 5% line is most seaward for the “possible” likelihood at both beaches; and
- the 95% and 50% lines are similar for the “likely” likelihood at both beaches.

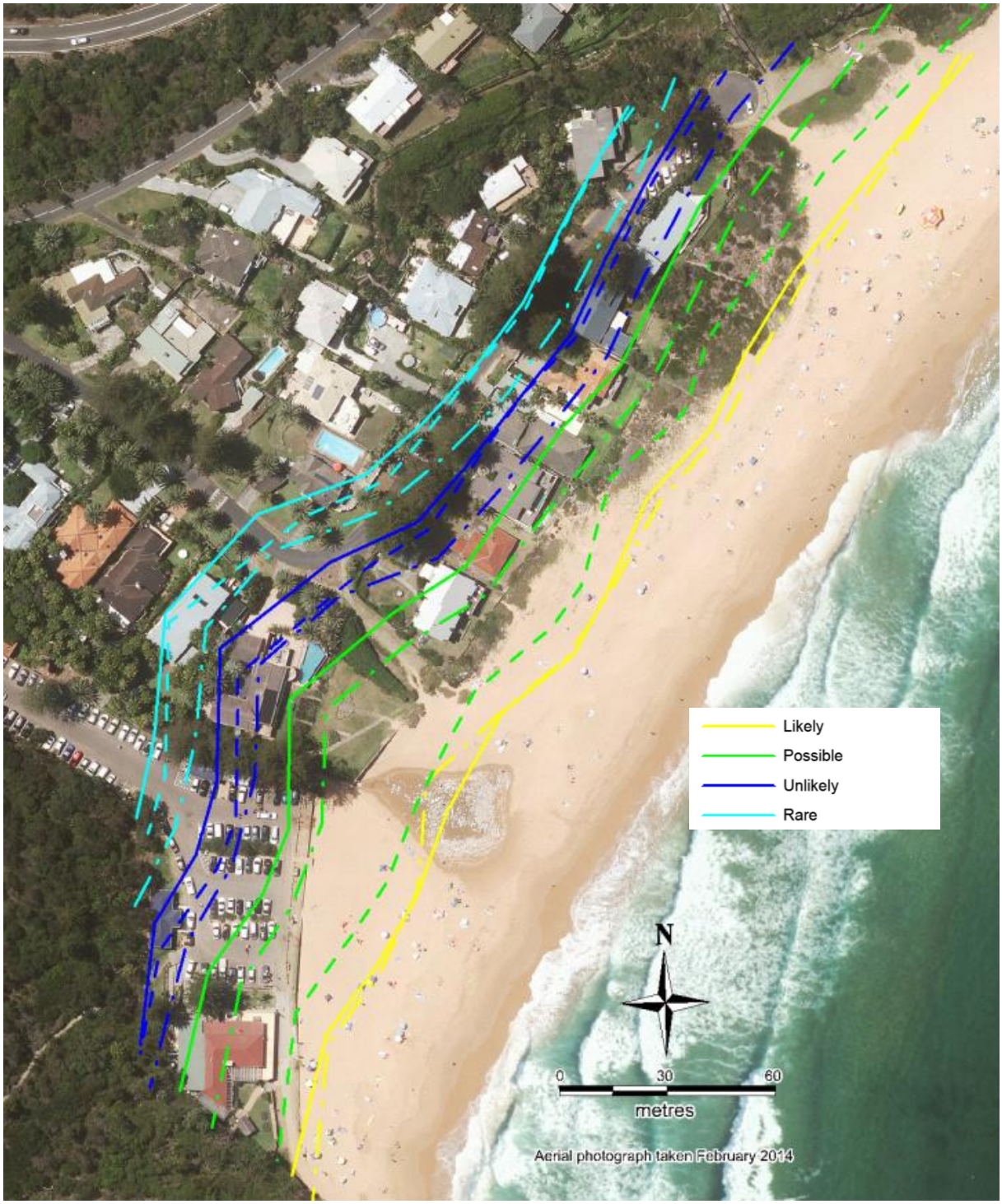


Figure D9: 95% (dash dot line), 50% (solid line)and 5% (dashed line) exceedance recession scenario likelihood lines at Bilgola Beach for Type 2 procedure for 60 year design life (at 2075)

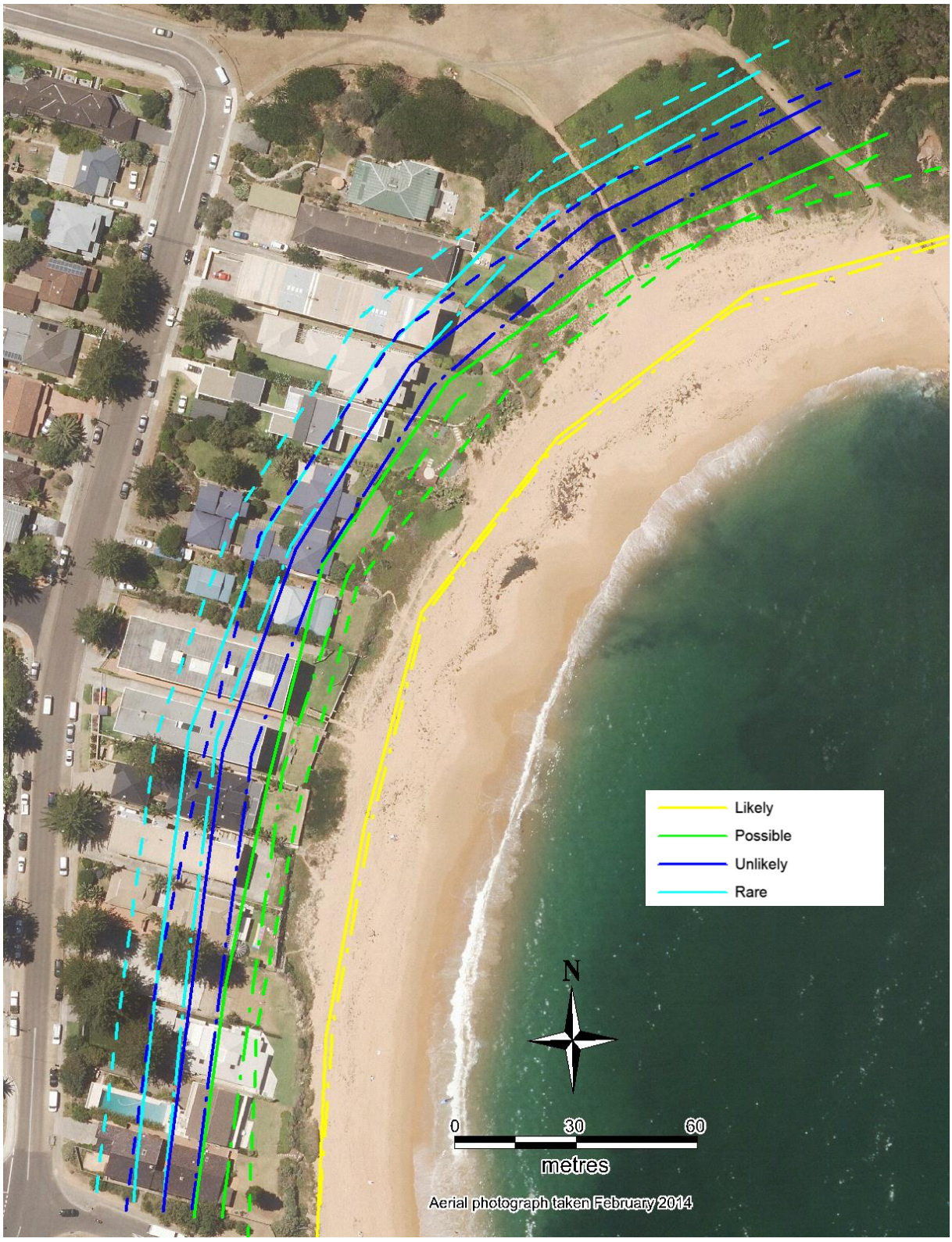


Figure D10: 95% (dash dot line), 50% (solid line)and 5% (dashed line) exceedance recession scenario likelihood lines at Basin Beach for Type 2 procedure for 60 year design life (at 2075)

D6.4 Adopted Likelihood Lines

Note that each likelihood line (ie line of particular colour in Figure D9 and Figure D10) theoretically has the same probability of occurrence for each of the three (95%, 50% and 5%) exceedance recession scenarios, even though they are in different positions. That is, it is statistically valid to choose any of the recession scenarios to be adopted as the particular likelihood line. Variability in the line positions for a particular likelihood over the recession scenarios is related to the approximate nature of the statistical analysis. This could be overcome by more advanced statistical modelling such as Monte Carlo simulations, but this is beyond the scope of the investigation reported herein.

It is also necessary to consider the Type 1 scenarios. Comparing Figure D9 and Figure D10 to Figure D7 and Figure D8 respectively and assessing the overall distribution, reliability and physical realism of the lines, at Bilgola Beach it was decided to use the:

- Type 1 lines to define the “almost certain” and “likely” likelihoods;
- Type 2 lines for the 50% exceedance scenario to define the “unlikely” and “rare” likelihoods; and
- a line midway between the adopted “likely” and “unlikely” lines as per the dot points above to define the “possible” likelihood.

At Basin Beach, it was decided to use the:

- Type 1 lines to define the “almost certain”, “likely” and “possible” likelihoods; and
- Type 2 lines for the 5% exceedance scenario to define the “unlikely” and “rare” likelihoods.

The adopted likelihood lines are depicted in Figure D11 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D12 for Basin Beach.

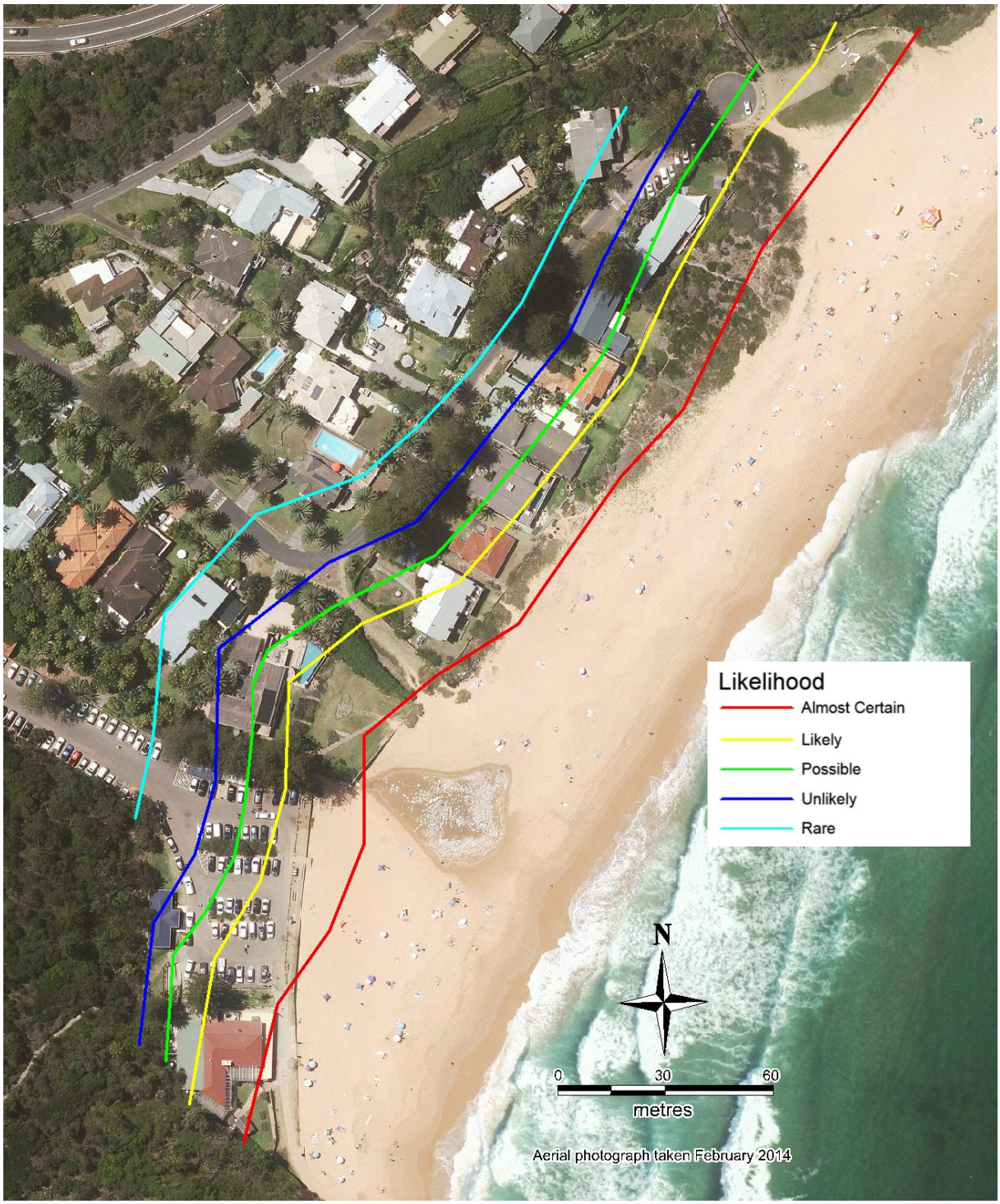


Figure D11: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) at Bilgola Beach for 60 year design life (at 2075)

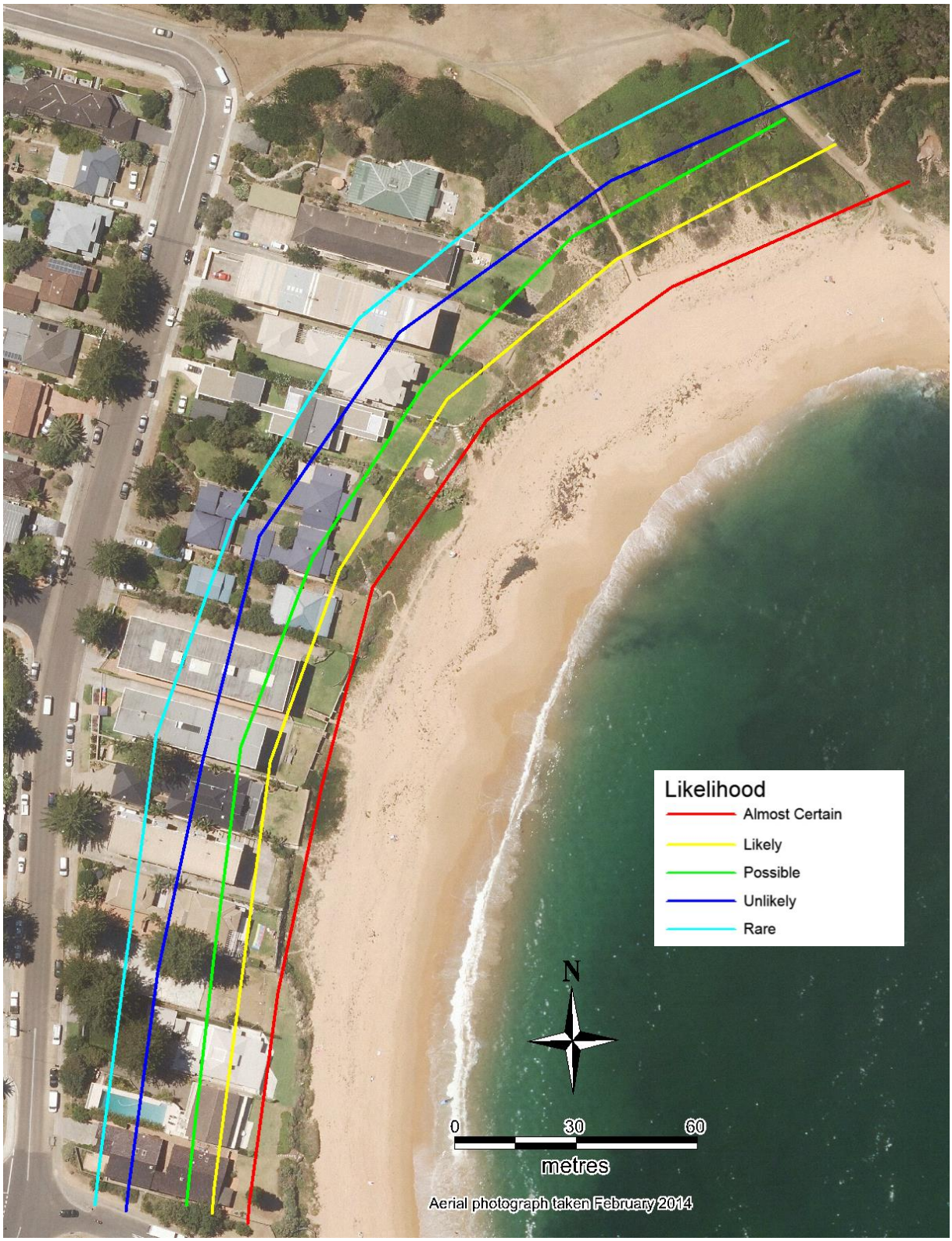


Figure D12: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) at Basin Beach for 60 year design life (at 2075)

D6.5 Comparison to Traditional Hazard Lines

The adopted likelihood lines from Figure D12 are compared to traditional Immediate, 2050 and 2100 coastline hazard lines defined at the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment (ZSA) as derived by WorleyParsons (2012c) in Figure D13 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D14 for Basin Beach. A comparison of the adopted likelihood lines and corresponding Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity (ZRFC) lines is made in Figure D15 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D16 for Basin Beach.

At Bilgola Beach, it is evident that the traditional Immediate ZSA is between the “almost certain” and “likely” likelihood lines, the “likely” (in the south) and “possible” (in the north) likelihood lines are similar to the traditional 2050 ZSA, and the “unlikely” likelihood line is similar to the traditional 2100 ZSA. The Immediate ZRFC is similar to the “likely” or “possible” likelihood lines, the 2050 ZRFC is similar to the “possible” or “unlikely” likelihood lines, and the 2100 ZRFC is similar to the “rare” likelihood line.

At Basin Beach, the “likely” likelihood line is similar to the traditional Immediate ZSA, the “possible” likelihood line is similar to the traditional 2050 ZSA, and the “unlikely” likelihood line is similar to the traditional 2100 ZSA. The Immediate ZRFC is similar to the “possible or “unlikely” likelihood lines, the 2050 ZRFC is similar to the “unlikely” or “rare” likelihood lines, and the 2100 ZRFC is generally landward of the “rare” likelihood line.

Therefore, adopting the “unlikely” likelihood line as the acceptable risk setback for new development on conventional foundations is similar to adopting the 2100 ZSA, which (it turns out) is consistent with traditional coastal engineering practice. Adopting the “likely” likelihood line as the acceptable risk setback for new development constructed on piled foundations is similar to adopting the Immediate ZSA, which generally conforms with the current seaward building alignment at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach (except at 1 and 3 Allen Avenue Bilgola) .

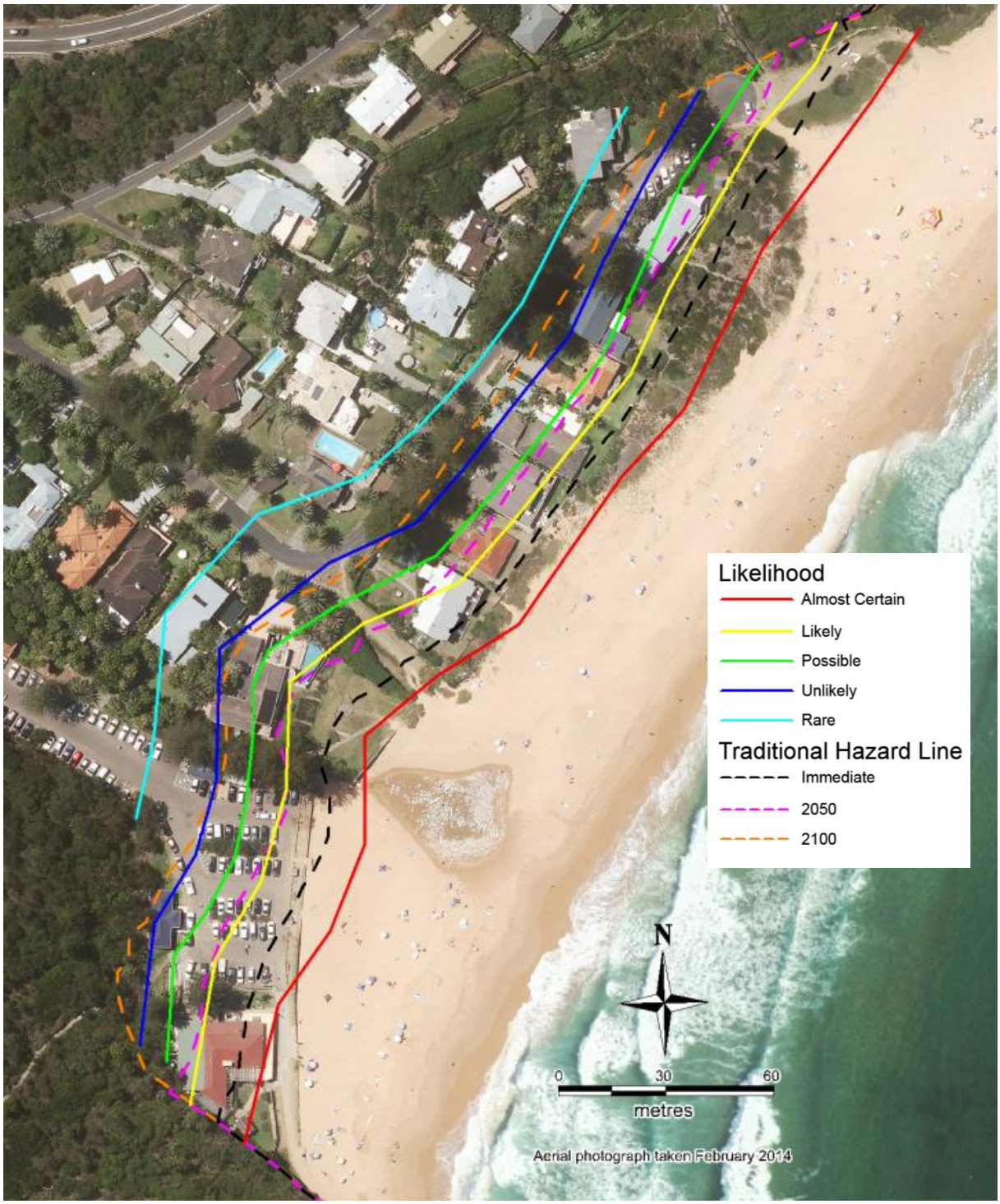


Figure D13: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) for 60 year design life (at 2075), and traditional ZSA hazard lines from WorleyParsons (2012c), at Bilgola Beach

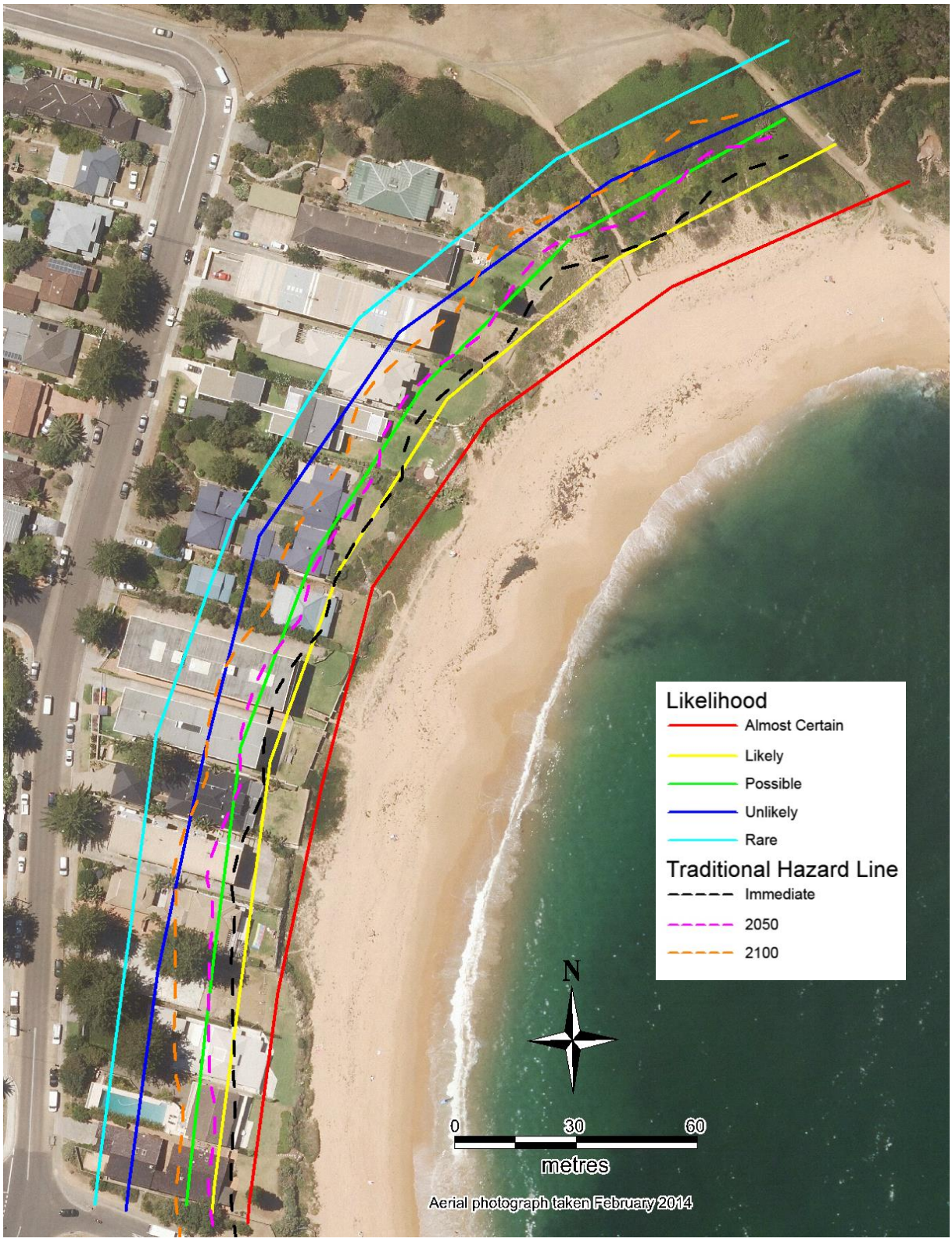


Figure D14: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) for 60 year design life (at 2075), and traditional ZSA hazard lines from WorleyParsons (2012c), at Basin Beach

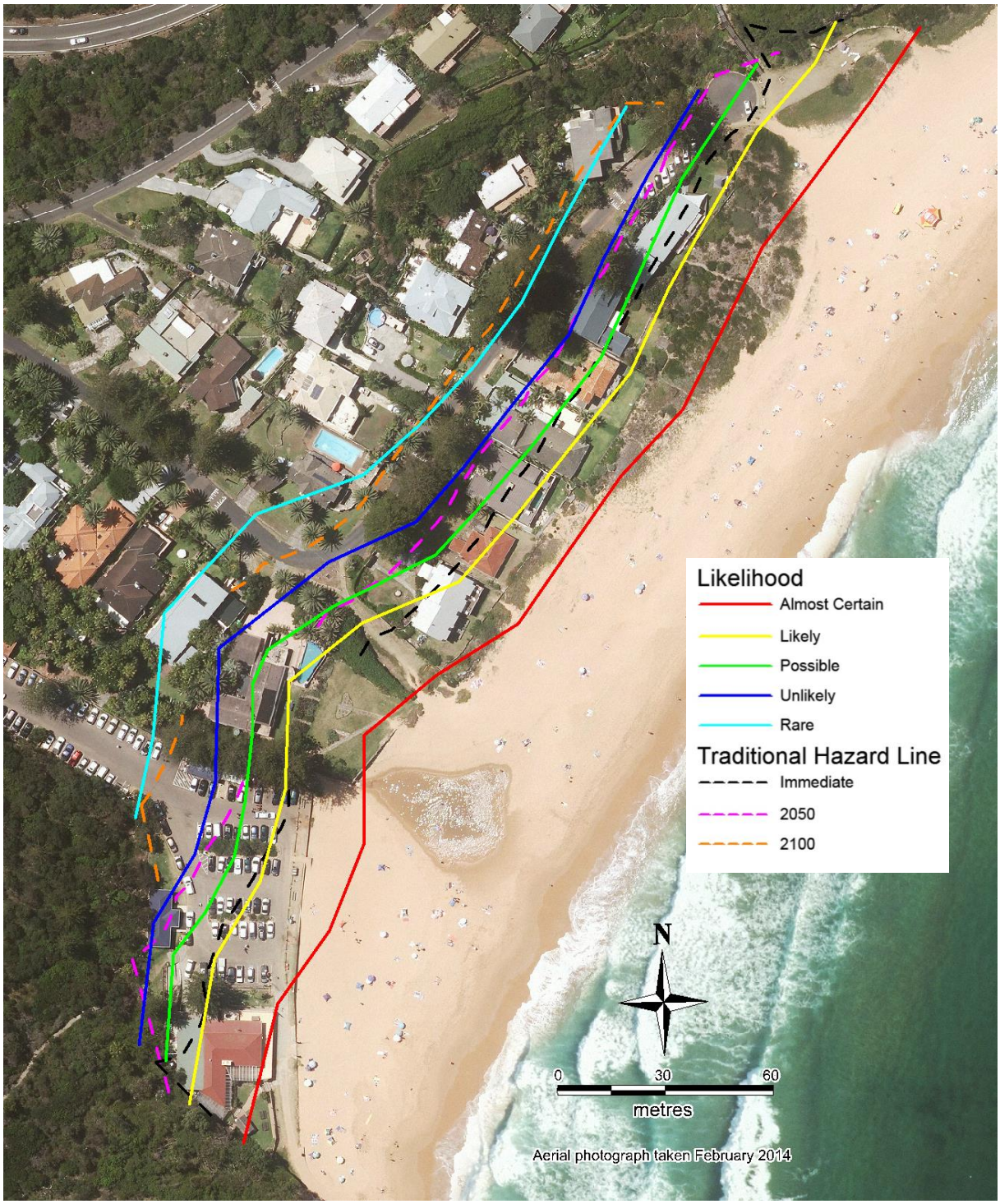


Figure D15: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) for 60 year design life (at 2075), and traditional ZRFC hazard lines from WorleyParsons (2012c), at Bilgola Beach

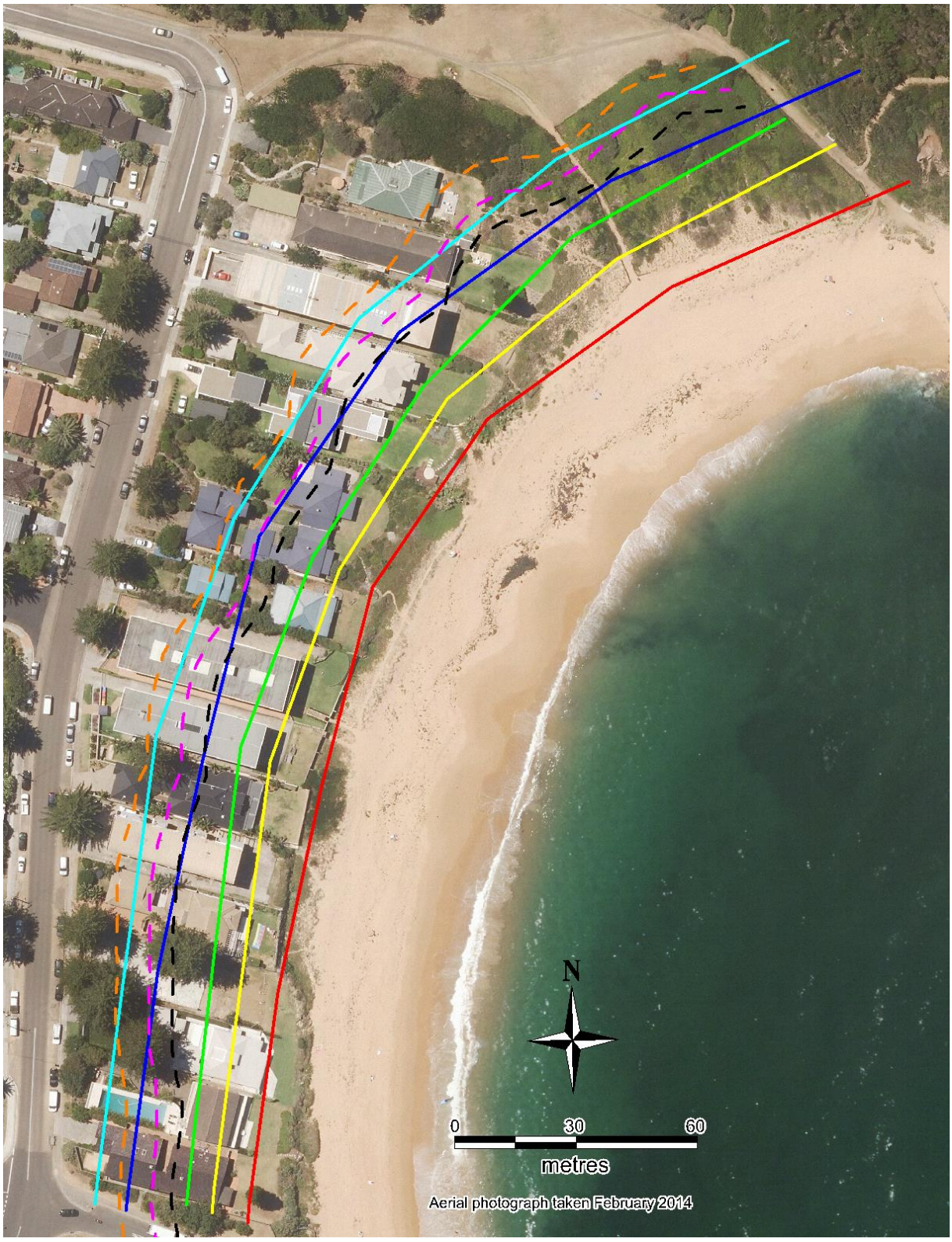


Figure D16: Adopted likelihood lines (ignoring existing protective works) for 60 year design life (at 2075), and traditional ZRFC hazard lines from WorleyParsons (2012c), at Basin Beach

D7. CONSIDERATION OF EXISTING PROTECTIVE WORKS

D7.1 General Considerations

While the existing protective works at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach remain in place, erosion and recession would be constrained from progressing landward of the works. Indeed, the works have successfully provided property protection over the last 40 or so years, albeit that some of the buried works have rarely been exposed in recent decades.

However, the protective works are variable in standard, and they may be undersized and/or founded inadequately. Most of the works are not engineer designed nor approved structures, and were generally implemented by various landowners and authorities and constructed mostly in the 1950's to 1980's during or immediately after erosion events. Also, full details of the protective works are unknown or uncertain at many locations.

Given this, as well as the potential for larger waves attacking the structures under sea level rise[37] (and more frequent wave attack as the beach width narrows due to shoreline recession associated with sea level rise), future effectiveness of the protective works cannot be guaranteed.

That stated, it is considered that some allowance can be made for some protection that would be provided by the revetment works at Allen Avenue, as there is enough known on the works and they are relatively substantial and of a design that would be unlikely to fail catastrophically. It is also considered that some allowance can be made for some protection that would be provided by the two seawalls at 21 Bilgola Avenue, given that there are two walls and with the seaward wall buttressed and counterforted and the landward wall engineer-designed in the 1990's.

However no allowance has been made for the effect of protective works:

- adjacent to Bilgola SLSC (that is, from Bilgola Creek to the southern end of the beach), as these works have an elevated toe level and could fail catastrophically in a severe coastal storm at present; and
- at Basin Beach, as the works are variable in standard and with limited alongshore consistency and cross-shore extent.

See **Appendix A** for further details on the nature of protective works in the study area. It is recognised that there are recent engineer-designed walls at Basin Beach (eg at 27-29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road) and substantial engineered walls at 11 and 15 Surfview Road, but it was not considered to be appropriate from a planning perspective to make particular allowances at these limited lots due to the inconsistency of building alignment that could result.

D7.2 Allowance for Protective Works at Allen Avenue Bilgola

To define acceptable risk to new development in the Allen Avenue area at Bilgola Beach, with known protective works, it is considered that the critical case is complete failure of the works in a storm event, which can occur at any time over the design life. There is no need for recession to be considered in this case, as recession landward of the works cannot occur until failure.

[37] Note that the required rock mass in rock revetment structures is proportional to the wave height cubed, so a small increase in wave height can lead to a large increase in the required mass, meaning that existing structures are more likely to become unstable in the future.

The ("unlikely") acceptable risk with conventional foundations for this scenario can be approximated by the storm event that has a 0.3% probability of occurring during the design life. Following the methodology outlined in Section D6.2, the ARI of this 0.005% AEP (see Table D1) event is 20,000 years, with a storm demand of 500m^3/m at Bilgola Beach based on a linear extrapolation of Figure D1.

Rock revetments can fail if undermined (leading to collapse of the structure), overtopped (leading to sand removed from behind and again potential collapse) and/or the rocks become mobile due to insufficient mass. Examples of failed revetments are provided in Figure D17 and Figure D18.

Figure D17: Erosion landward of revetment at Stockton Beach in July 1999

Figure D18: Erosion landward of revetment at Wamberal Beach in June 1978

However, at Allen Avenue, the rock revetments would most likely limit some of the storm demand due to the significant spatial extent of the works. Even if undermined and/or rocks were dislodged, the revetments would be expected to limit erosion in the lower profile. Therefore, it is considered a reasonable assumption that any failed protective works (rock revetments) would most likely (conservatively) reduce 10% to 20% of the storm demand (that is, 80% to 90% of the theoretical storm demand could be realised) at Allen Avenue. This would essentially shift the "conventional foundations" acceptable risk line at Allen Avenue from the "unlikely" line to the "possible" line[38]. For piled development, this would essentially shift the acceptable risk line at Allen Avenue from the "likely" line to a likelihood line defined by a storm demand of 225m^3/m[39].

D7.3 Allowance for Protective Works at 21 Bilgola Avenue Bilgola

As long as development is constructed landward of the second (landward) seawall (gabion structure) at 21 Bilgola Avenue, this development is considered to be at acceptable risk on conventional foundations. This is because as part of the Conditions of Consent for the most recent Development Application at this property (dated 19 April 2005), it was a requirement that the recommendations of Patterson Britton & Partners (2005) be complied with, including that a positive covenant/restriction on the use of land was to be created prior to the issue of the Occupation Certificate.

In Patterson Britton & Partners (2005), it was recommended that should the vertical seawall seaward of 21 Bilgola Avenue fail in the future, the subject property be inspected by a coastal engineer, with consideration made of restoring beach levels to maintain an adequate sand reserve seaward of the subject property, and/or upgrading the gabion revetment, and/or rebuilding the vertical seawall, and/or founding any new development on piles.

Therefore, with this positive covenant/restriction in place, development landward of the gabion structure at 21 Bilgola Avenue is considered to be at acceptable risk on conventional foundations. On this basis, no acceptable risk lines were delineated at 21 Bilgola Avenue.

[38] The "possible" line was defined by a storm demand of 390m^3/m at Bilgola Beach. This is about 80% of 500m^3/m.
[39] The "likely" line was defined by a storm demand of 280m^3/m, with 80% of this being 225m^3/m. There is no likelihood line corresponding with this storm demand.

D8. PLOTS OF ACCEPTABLE RISK LINES DETERMINED IN STUDY AREA

As described in Section D5, in all areas except areas with private development at Bilgola Beach:

- the “unlikely” likelihood line is the acceptable risk setback for new development on conventional foundations; and
- the “likely” likelihood line is the acceptable risk setback for new development constructed on piled foundations.

These lines were delineated in in Section D6.4.

As noted in Section D7.2, at Allen Avenue at Bilgola Beach (where there are known protective works):

- the “possible” likelihood line is the acceptable risk setback for new development on conventional foundations; and
- a line defined by a storm demand of 225m^3/m is the acceptable risk setback for new development constructed on piled foundations.

As also noted in Section D7.3, at 21 Bilgola Avenue Bilgola no acceptable risk lines have been delineated, as a positive covenant/restriction is in place that recommendations in Patterson Britton & Partners (2005) should be followed if the vertical seawall seaward of this property fails. Development landward of the gabion structure at 21 Bilgola Avenue is considered to be at acceptable risk on conventional foundations.

Plots of the acceptable risk lines to define the setback for new development on conventional foundations and on piled foundations in the study area are provided in Figure D19 for Bilgola Beach and Figure D20 for Basin Beach. Lot boundaries of private development are also shown, as is the Foreshore Building Line as per *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014*.

It is proposed that future development would be landward of the acceptable risk lines as relevant to the foundation type, and potentially further landward based on the Foreshore Building Line and/or amenity and other considerations as discussed in Section D9.2.

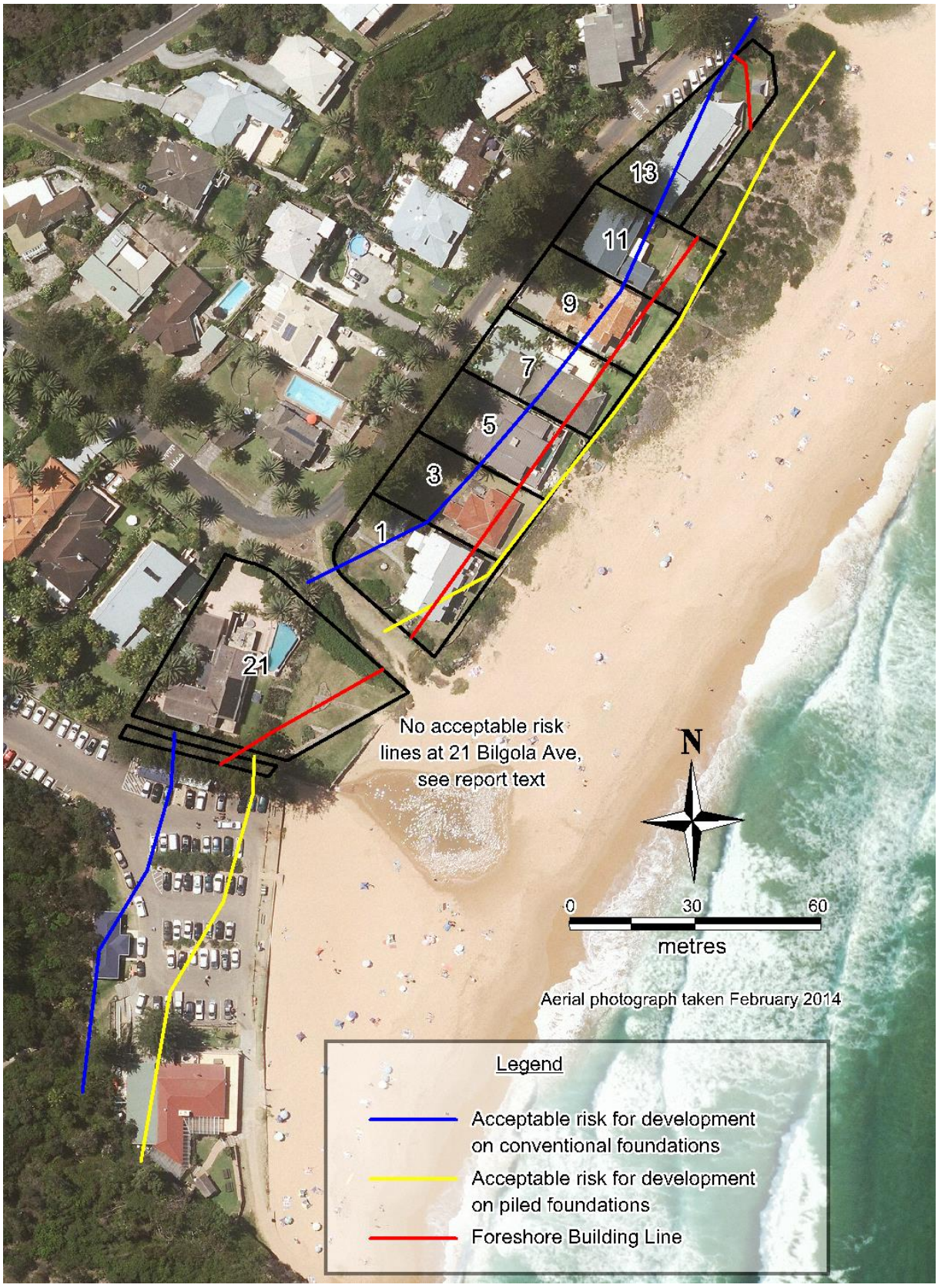


Figure D19: Acceptable risk lines for 60 year design life (at 2075) and current Foreshore Building Line at Bilgola Beach

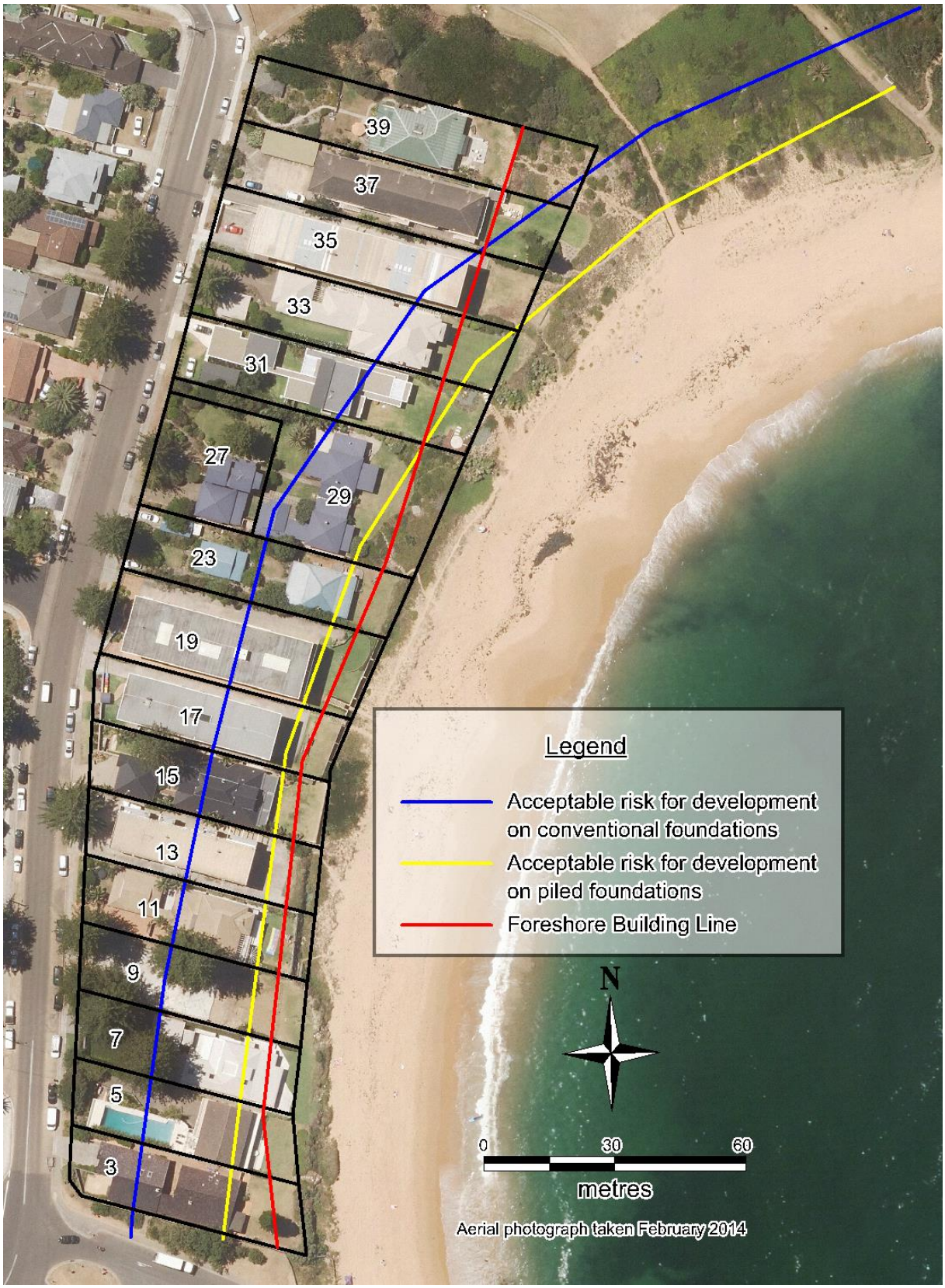


Figure D20: Acceptable risk lines for 60 year design life (at 2075) and current Foreshore Building Line at Basin Beach

D9. IMPLICATIONS FOR DEVELOPMENT CONTROLS

D9.1 Observations from Figures in Section D8

The following observations can be made for any new private development proposed at Bilgola Beach:

- it is expected that all new development would need to be piled to provide a sufficient development area;
- if new development was constructed at its current position on piled foundations, this would be at acceptable risk at all lots except 1 Allen Avenue;
- there is sufficient development area at 1 Allen Avenue for new piled development (that was relocated slightly further landward than the existing development) to be landward of the acceptable risk line for piled development;
- the acceptable risk line for piled development would not provide any seaward boundary setback at Bilgola Beach, except at 1 Allen Avenue, as it is at or seaward of the seaward property boundaries; and
- on this basis, the Foreshore Building Line would be a suitable setback for development on piled foundations (more appropriate than the acceptable risk line for piled development).

The following observations can be made for any new private development proposed at Basin Beach:

- it is expected that new development from 31 Surfview Road northwards could be constructed on conventional foundations and provide a sufficient development area, while south of this new development would generally need to be piled (unless certified protective works could be relied upon);
- if new development was constructed on piled foundations at the current position of existing development, this would be at acceptable risk at all lots except 3, 5, 7 and 23 Surfview Road (however, at all these lots there would be sufficient development area if the new development was constructed landward of the acceptable risk for piled development line);
- if new development was constructed on conventional foundations at the current position of existing development, this would be at acceptable risk at 37 and 39 Surfview Road;
- the acceptable risk for piled development line would be the appropriate setback for piled development for 3 to 29 Surfview Road inclusive, while the Foreshore Building Line would be the suitable setback for 31 to 39 Surfview Road inclusive; and
- the acceptable risk line for conventional foundations would be the appropriate setback for such development for 3 to 35 Surfview Road inclusive, while the Foreshore Building Line would be the suitable setback for 37 and 39 Surfview Road.

The following observations can be made on public structures:

- Bilgola SLSC is not at acceptable risk even if on piled foundations, so would need to be piled if redeveloped with the same seaward extent as existing, and/or having the adjacent seawall upgraded, to be at acceptable risk.

D9.2 Practical Application with Adopted Setbacks

There can be relatively straightforward application of the two acceptable risk setback lines and in combination with the Foreshore Building Line to define the location of new development (on conventional or piled foundations) in the study area, without any significant negative impacts on

landowners or public beach amenity. As discussed in Section D9.1, seaward private property boundary setbacks for new beach development are to be adopted as follows at all locations except 21 Bilgola Avenue:

- the acceptable risk line for conventional foundations shall apply as the setback for development on conventional foundations at both Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach, except at 37 and 39 Surfview Road, where the Foreshore Building Line shall apply;
- the acceptable risk line for piled development shall apply as the setback for development on piled foundations at 3 to 29 Surfview Road inclusive at Basin Beach, while the Foreshore Building Line shall apply at Bilgola Beach (except at 1 Allen Avenue where the acceptable risk line for piled development is landward) and at 31 to 39 Surfview Road inclusive at Basin Beach.

The adopted setbacks are depicted in Figure D21 (Bilgola Beach) and Figure D22 (Basin Beach). Note that these are minimum setbacks, and there may be other planning considerations such as visual impacts and effects on views that would require an additional setback as each Development Application is assessed on its merits.

At 21 Bilgola Avenue, the setback for development on conventional foundations (note that piled development is not required) shall be 3m landward of the gabion revetment, to allow maintenance access to the revetment if required. The approximate position of this setback is depicted in Figure D21.

The Foreshore Building Line prevailed over the acceptable risk line for piled foundations where the latter would lead to a setback that is too far seaward. The reason why such a setback is necessary is to prevent new piled development moving so far seaward so as to impact on:

- equity (for example, view loss and privacy issues for neighbours relative to existing building lines);
- beach amenity (for example, visual impact of structures near the public beach);
- available space for construction of protective works on private land if required in the future; and
- existing or future protective works maintenance (allowing space for plant and equipment to work seaward of development to undertake maintenance of any protective works if required).

It is recognised that there are limitations to the ‘acceptable risk’ approach, in that there are other considerations besides coastal processes (such as a consistent building alignment and beach amenity) in defining appropriate setbacks for new development.

Landowners are also entitled to consider the installation or upgrading of protective works under *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*. Where works would be entirely in private property and would not impact on adjacent property, these may be considered to reduce the risk to development and potentially move the acceptable risk line for piled development further seaward (as far seaward as the Foreshore Building Line).

Any such new or upgraded protective works would require current coastal engineering design standards to be adopted for a design life of at least 60 years, and the protective works being certified as having been constructed to these requirements. For any new development relying on protective works to achieve acceptable risk, it is considered to be prudent for Council to consider including a trigger based consent condition such that the consent would lapse if the protective works failed.

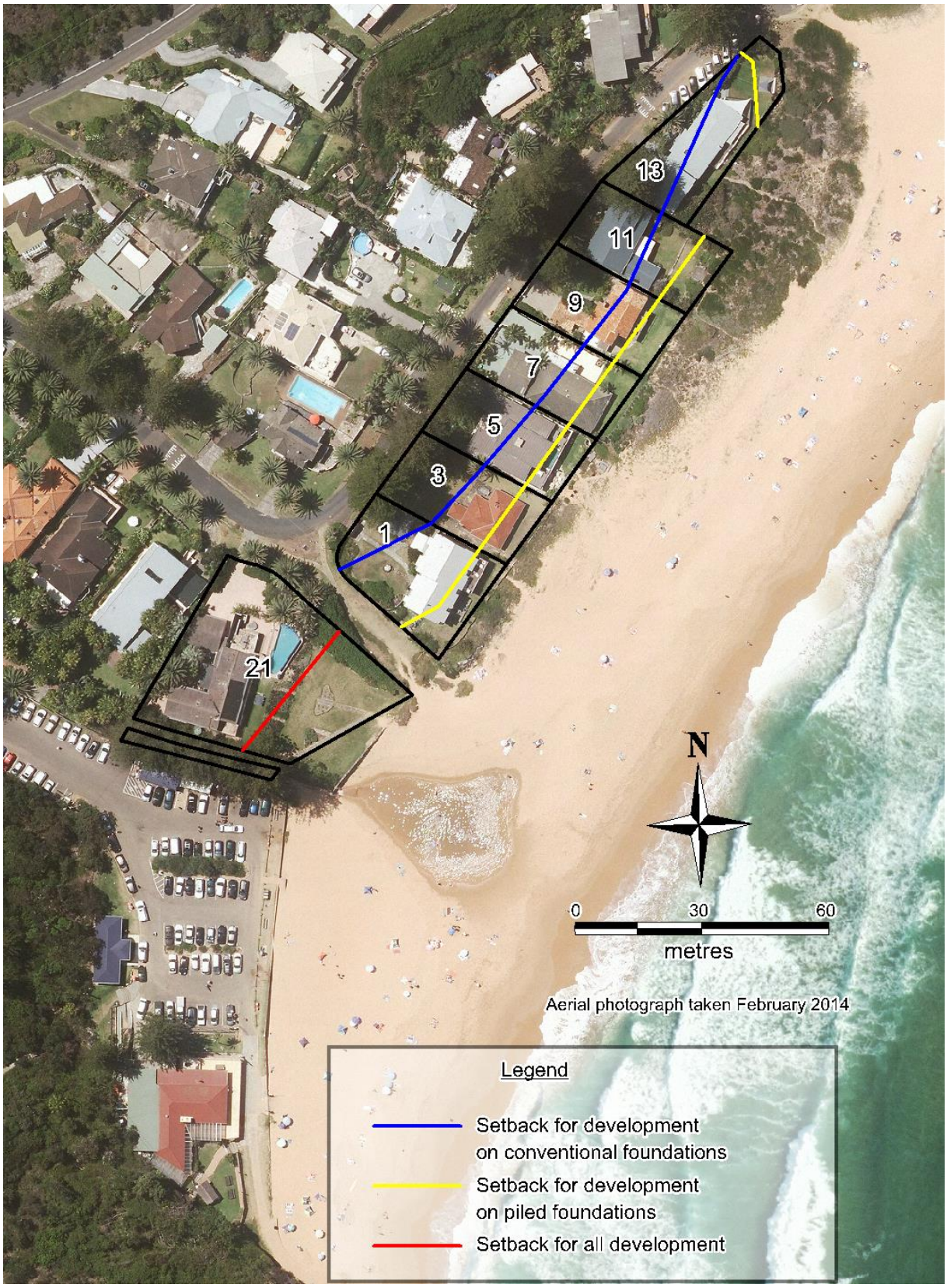


Figure D21: Adopted minimum beachfront setback lines for development on conventional and piled foundations at Bilgola Beach

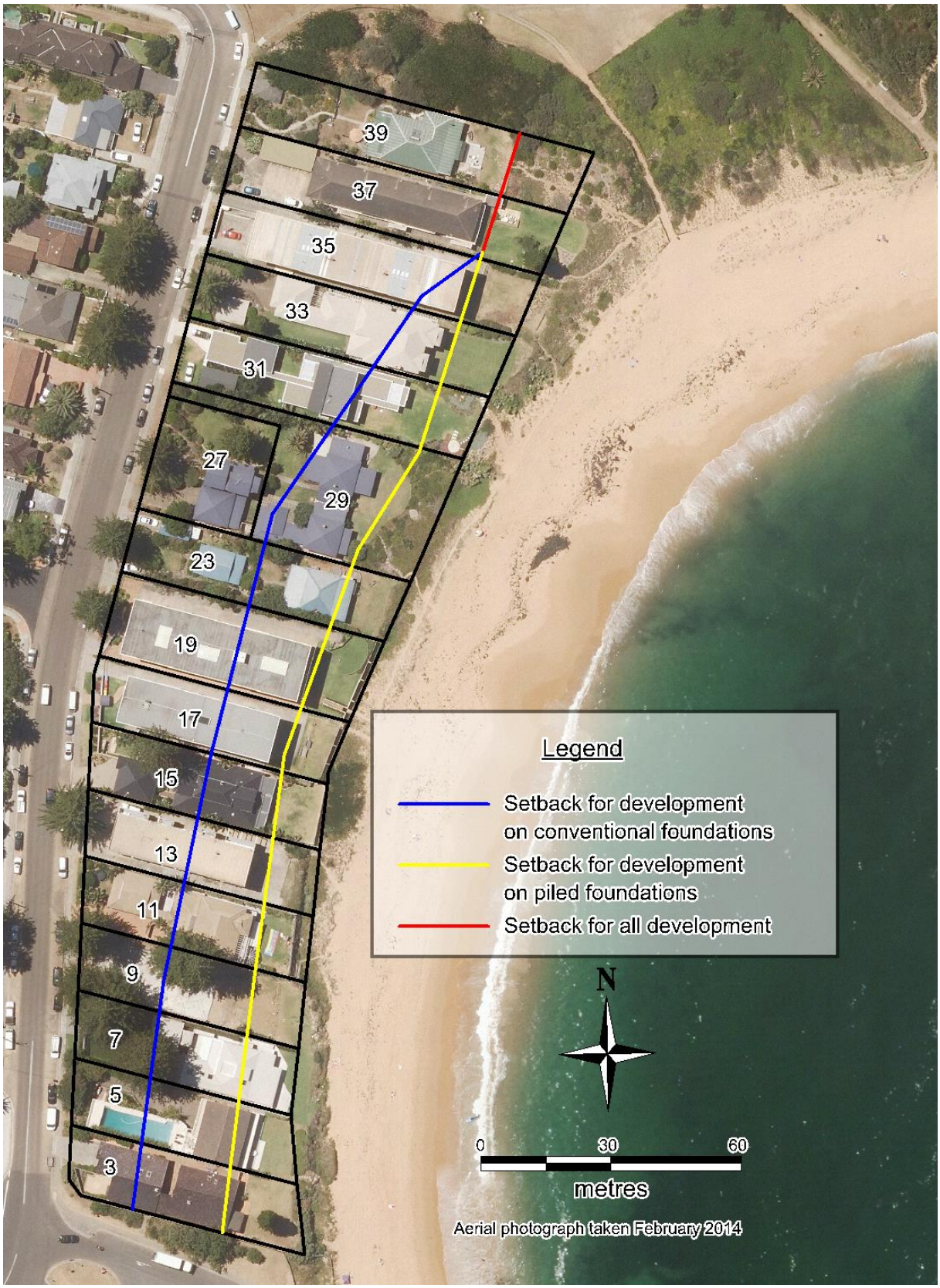


Figure D22: Adopted minimum beachfront setback lines for development on conventional and piled foundations at Basin Beach

D10. OTHER APPROACHES TO RISK DETERMINATION

The approach to defining acceptable risk herein was developed by the authors as an extension to WorleyParsons (2012e, f), in which they (in previous employment) completed a relative risk assessment of Warringah's coastal structures. This risk assessment work has also been described in Horton et al (2011) and Roberts and Horton (2011).

Familiarity with and further review of the AGS (2007a, b) procedures, recognition of the limitations of the traditional hazard lines approach, review of Australian Standards on risk[40], and support in *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans* (DECCW, 2010a; OEH, 2013) for a risk management approach led to development of the approach herein. This approach was seen as rational and robust.

Although others have defined likelihood hazard lines (for example, in the *Coffs Harbour Coastal Processes and Hazards Definition Study*), these have been defined qualitatively without reference to defined probabilities, and are not considered to be consistent with AGS (2007a, b) probabilities.

Jongejan et al (2011) considered the use of setback lines as a form of risk mitigation at Collaroy-Narrabeen Beach. They noted that defining appropriate setback lines for land-use planning purposes was a balancing act, but found that it was unclear what level of protection was facilitated by current setback lines, and whether this was sufficient from an economic perspective.

Jongejan et al (2011) presented an economic model to determine what setback lines would be optimal from an economic perspective. They concluded that:

- it is useful to define setback lines on the basis of their exceedance probabilities (as has been undertaken herein)[41];
- the approach required probabilistic estimates of coastal erosion volumes (as has been undertaken herein);
- an order of magnitude 1% AEP event produced an "economically efficient" setback line without sea level rise; and
- long term uncertainties (for example due to climate change) influenced the exceedance probability of "economically efficient" setback lines but only to a limited extent.

Jongejan et al (2011) used the Callaghan et al (2008) and Ranasinghe et al (2009) procedures in their analysis, to obtain probabilistic hazard lines.

Woodroffe et al (2012) further applied the Jongejan et al (2011) procedure to develop "economically efficient" setback lines for Collaroy-Narrabeen Beach. They found that these setbacks lines were located near to Ocean Street and Pittwater Road, that is relatively landward. It is considered that the approach adopted herein is more appropriate for defining acceptable risk to development from a Council perspective at this point in time.

Some of the potential limitations of Woodroffe et al (2012) included that:

[40] Namely AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009, "Risk management - Principles and guidelines", AS 5334-2013, "Climate change adaptation for settlements and infrastructure - A risk based approach", the draft "Risk management guidelines, Companion to AS/NZS ISO 31000:2009 (Revision of HB 436:2004)" (DR HB 436) and the document HB 327:2010, "Communicating and consulting about risk".
[41] Also supported by Kinsela and Hanslow (2013).

- setbacks were defined based on economic criteria only, as opposed to the approach herein of defining acceptable risk on the basis of probabilities and consequences (which embody an economic consideration) over an appropriate design life compared to a standard developed rigorously by AGS (2007a, b);
- they assumed that those that suffer damage from storm erosion would be compensated by a third party (government, charity or other) that is unable to collect a premium for its explicit or implicit guarantee, whereas it is expected that in practice landowners would bear entirely the financial consequences of any damage to their properties;
- the economic model utilised a number of “doubtful constants” which were noted as imprecise and subject to debate, such as the discount rate and rate of return, and it was assumed that there were no market imperfections;
- there was no consideration of an appropriate design life; and
- there was no consideration of the effect of measures to reduce risk (such as piling and protective works) in the economic model.

D11. REFERENCES

Australian Geomechanics Society Landslide Taskforce, Landslide Practice Note Working Group [AGS] (2007a), "Practice Note Guidelines for Landslide Risk Management 2007", *Australian Geomechanics*, Volume 42, No. 1, March, pp. 63-114

Australian Geomechanics Society Landslide Taskforce, Landslide Practice Note Working Group [AGS] (2007b), "Commentary on Practice Note Guidelines for Landslide Risk Management 2007", *Australian Geomechanics*, Volume 42, No. 1, March, pp. 115-158

Bruun, Per (1962), "Sea Level Rise as a Cause of Shore Erosion", *Journal of the Waterways and Harbors Division, Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers*, Vol. 88, No. WW1, February, pp. 117-130

Bureau of Meteorology (2005), "Climate Glossary – Southern Oscillation Index", http://www.bom.gov.au/climate/glossary/soi.shtml

Callaghan, DP; Nielsen, P; Short, A and R Ranasinghe (2008), "Statistical simulation of wave climate and extreme beach erosion", *Coastal Engineering*, Volume 55, pp. 375-390

Callaghan, David P; Ranasinghe, Roshanka and Andrew Short (2009), "Quantifying the storm erosion hazard for coastal planning", *Coastal Engineering*, Volume 56, pp. 90-93

Callaghan, David P; Ranasinghe, Roshanka and Dano Roelvink (2013), "Probabilistic estimation of storm erosion using analytical, semi-empirical, and process based storm erosion models", *Coastal Engineering*, Volume 82, pp. 64-75

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2009a), "Derivation of the NSW Government's sea level rise planning benchmarks, Technical Note", DECCW 2009/709, October, ISBN 978-1-74232-465-4

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water NSW [DECCW] (2009b), *NSW Sea Level Rise Policy Statement*, DECCW 2009/708, October, ISBN 978-1-74232-464-7

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, DECCW 2010/1019, December, ISBN 978-1-74293-051-0

Folland, Chris (2008), *Interdecadal Pacific Oscillation Time Series (updated July 2008)*, Met Office Hadley Centre for Climate Change, Exeter, United Kingdom

Gordon, AD (1987), "Beach Fluctuations and Shoreline Change - NSW", *Preprints of Papers, 8th Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering*, Launceston, 30 November to 4 December, Institution of Engineers Australia National Conference Publication No 87/17, pp. 103-167

Hallermeier, RJ (1978), "Uses for a Calculated Limit Depth to Beach Erosion", *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference on Coastal Engineering*, Hamburg, American Society of Civil Engineers, pp 1493-1512

Hallermeier, RJ (1981). "A Profile Zonation for Seasonal Sand Beaches from Wave Climate". *Coastal Engineering,* Volume 4, pp. 253-277

Hallermeier, RJ. (1983). "Sand Transport Limits in Coastal Structure Design", *Proceedings, Coastal Structures '83*, American Society of Civil Engineers, pp. 703-716

Harley, Mitchell D; Turner, Ian L; Short, Andrew D and Roshanka Ranasinghe (2009), "An empirical model of beach response to storms – SE Australia", *Coasts & Ports 2009, 19th Australasian Coastal and Ocean Engineering Conference*, Wellington, NZ

Helman, Peter (2007), "Two Hundred years of Coastline Change and Future Change, Fraser Island to Coffs Harbour, East Coast, Australia", *Ph. D Thesis*, Southern Cross University

Horton, Peter; Cameron, Daylan; Dickinson, Todd and Leonie Maddigan (2011), "Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Beaches in Warringah – The Story Behind The Story", *20th NSW Coastal Conference*, Tweed Heads, 8-11 November

Horton, Peter; Britton, Greg; Gordon, Angus; Walker, Bruce; Moratti, Mark and Daylan Cameron (2014), "Drawing a Line in the Sand – Defining Beachfront Setbacks Based On Acceptable Risk", *23rd NSW Coastal Conference*, Ulladulla, 11-14 November

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2013a), "Summary for Policymakers", in: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Stocker, TF; Qin, D; Plattner, G-K; Tignor, M; Allen, SK; Boschung, J; Nauels, A; Xia, Y; Bex, V and PM Midgley (editors)], Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, New York, USA

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2013b), *Climate Change 2013, The Physical Science Basis, Working Group I Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, Final Draft, 30 September

Jongejan, RB; Ranasinghe, R; Vrijling, JK and D Callaghan (2011), "A risk-informed approach to coastal zone management", *Australian Journal of Civil Engineering*, Volume 9 No 1, Institution of Engineers Australia, pp. 47-60

Kinsela, MA and DJ Hanslow (2013), "Coastal Erosion Risk Assessment in New South Wales: Limitations and Potential Future Directions", *22nd NSW Coastal Conference*, Port Macquarie, 12-15 November

Laurenson, EM (1987), "Back to Basics on Flood Frequency Analysis", *Civil Engineering Transactions*, Volume CE29, Institution of Engineers Australia, pp. 47-53

Lawson, NV; McCowan, AD and PD Treloar (1987), "Inter-Relationships between Wave Periods for the NSW, Australia Coast", *8th Australasian Conference on Coastal and Ocean Engineering*, *Preprints of Papers*, Launceston, Tasmania 1-4 December, Institution of Engineers Australia, NCP87/17, ISBN 0 85825 358 5, pp. 424-429

McInnes, Kathleen L; Abbs, Deborah J; O'Farrell, Siobhan P; Macadam, Ian; O'Grady, Julian and Roshanka Ranasinghe (2007), *Projected Changes in Climatological Forcing for Coastal Erosion In NSW, for the NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change*, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO), August

Meehl, GA; Stocker, TF; Collins, WD; Friedlingstein, P; Gaye, AT; Gregory, JM; Kitoh, A; Knutti, R; Murphy, JM; Noda, A; Raper, SCB; Watterson, IG; Weaver, AJ and Z-C Zhao (2007), "Global Climate Projections", in *Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change* S Solomon, D Qin, M Manning, Z Chen, M Marquis, KB Averyt, M Tignor and HL Miller (editors), Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, USA

Morang, Andrew and L Parson (2002), "Coastal Morphodynamics", Chapter IV-3 in the *Coastal Engineering Manual*, Part IV, "Coastal Geology", edited by Andrew Morang, Engineer Manual 1110-2-1100, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington, DC, 30 April

Nielsen, AF (1994), "Subaqueous Beach Fluctuations on the Australian South-Eastern Seaboard", *Australian Civil Engineering Transactions*, Volume CE36, No. 1, January, Institution of Engineers Australia, ISSN 0819-0259, pp. 57-67

Nielsen, AF; Lord, DB and HG Poulos (1992), "Dune Stability Considerations for Building Foundations", *Australian Civil Engineering Transactions*, Institution of Engineers Australia, Volume CE34, No. 2, June, pp. 167-173

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, OEH 2013/0224, July, ISBN 978-1-74359-054-6

Patterson Britton & Partners (2005), "21 Bilgola Avenue Bilgola, Coastline Risk Management Report", letter report to Mrs Irene Newport, 8 February

Ranasinghe, Roshanka; McLoughlin, Rodney; Short, Andrew and Graham Symonds (2004), "The Southern Oscillation Index, wave climate, and beach rotation", *Marine Geology*, Volume 204, Elsevier, pp. 273-287

Ranasinghe, Roshanka; Callaghan. David and Marcel JF Stive (2009), "Probabilistic modelling of coastal recession due to sea level rise", *Coasts & Ports 2009, 19th Australasian Coastal and Ocean Engineering Conference*, Wellington, NZ

Ranasinghe, Roshanka; Callaghan, David and Marcel JF Stive (2012), "Estimating coastal recession due to sea level rise: beyond the Bruun rule", *Climatic Change*, Volume 110, Issue 3-4, February, DOI 10.1007/s10584-011-0107-8, pp. 561-574

Roberts, Paul and Peter Horton (2011), "Geotechnical and Coastal Engineering Aspects of Risk Assessment for Coastal Protective Works and Assets", *Coastal and Marine Geotechnics: Foundations for Trade, Proceedings of the 2011 Symposium*, 12 October, Australian Geomechanics Society, ISSN 0818-9110, pp. 103 -13

Shand, TD; Goodwin, ID; Mole, MA; Carley, JT; Browning, S; Coghlan, IR; Harley, MD and WL Peirson (2011), "NSW Coastal Inundation Hazard Study: Coastal Storms And Extreme Waves", *WRL Technical Report 2010/16*, Final, Water Research Laboratory, University of New South Wales, Manly Vale, in association with Macquarie University, for DECCW, January

Somerville, P; Hanslow, DJ and A Gissing (2009), "NSW Tsunami Risk – An Overview of the NSW Risk Assessment Scoping Study", *Joint 49th Annual Floodplain Management Authorities Conference (NSW) and 6th Biennial Victorian Flood Conference*, Albury-Wodonga, 17-20 February

Takahashi, Tomoharu; Hirose, Munekazu and Tetsuya Sasaki (1979), "Relationship between spectral width parameters and wave statistics - on the estimating method of the wave period parameters", *Technical Note of the Port and Harbour Research Institute, Ministry of Transport Japan, No. 315*, March

Whitehead & Associates (2014), *South Coast Regional Sea-level Rise Planning and Policy Response Framework*, Version 04, Final, 20 October, for Eurobodalla Shire Council and Shoalhaven City Council

Woodroffe, CD; Cowell, PJ; Callaghan, DP; Ranasinghe, R; Jongejan R; Wainwright, DJ; Barry, SJ; Rogers, K and AJ Dougherty (2012), *Approaches to risk assessment on Australian coasts: A model framework for assessing risk and adaptation to climate change on Australian coasts*, National Climate Change Adaption Research Facility, Gold Coast, NCCARF Publication 33/12

WorleyParsons (2012a), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)*, Revision 6, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012b), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale), Reference Document*, Revision 8, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012c), *Pittwater Council Coastline Hazard Definition and Climate Change Vulnerability Study*, Revision A, 3 July, Draft

WorleyParsons (2012d), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Beaches in Warringah*, Revision 0, Final, 9 August, for Warringah Council

WorleyParsons (2012e), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Beaches in Warringah*, *Reference Document*, Revision 0, Final, 9 August, for Warringah Council

Yates, ML; Guza, RT; O'Reilly, WC; and RJ Seymour (2009), "Overview of seasonal sand level changes on southern California beaches", *Shore & Beach*, Journal of the American Shore & Beach Preservation Association, Volume 77, No. 1, Winter

Appendix E:
Private Property Risk and Response Categories as per OEH (2013)

CONTENTS

E1. INTRODUCTION

Based on "Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans" OEH (2013), there is a requirement to define "property risk" and "property response" categories for private property in the study area. This categorisation is tabulated in Section E2.

A description of the "property risk" categories is provided in Table E1.

Table E1: Property risk categories from OEH (2013)

Risk Category	Description
1	Immediate Hazard Area (land seaward of the Immediate Hazard Line) covers at least 25% of lot
2	2050 Hazard Area (land seaward of the 2050 Hazard Line) covers at least 25% of lot
3	2100 Hazard Area (land seaward of the 2100 Hazard Line) covers at least 25% of lot
4[1]	2100 Hazard Area (land seaward of the 2100 Hazard Line) covers part of lot but less than 25%

Where multiple risk categories applied at a particular lot, the numerically lower (that is, shorter planning period) risk category was adopted. The risk categories were determined for hazard lines defined using the landward edge of the Zone of Slope Adjustment (ZSA), ignoring existing protective works and non-sandy subsurfaces, with hazard liens derived from WorleyParsons (2012).

OEH (2013) defined hazard lines including the Zone of Reduced Foundation Capacity (ZRFC). An opinion was obtained from the Department of Planning as to whether it was mandatory to include the ZRFC in hazard definition, and the advice received was:

> "a council can use its own judgement based on local circumstances to decide whether to include an allowance for reduced foundation capacity".

Therefore, it is considered to more appropriate and acceptable to define property risk categories using hazard lines defined at the landward edge of the ZSA (and not the ZRFC) since:

- the ZRFC is not an area that gets eroded or is necessarily attacked by waves; it is delineated to take account of the reduced bearing capacity of the sand adjacent to a slumped storm erosion escarpment;
- a structure located within the ZRFC (suitably founded) is not expected to impacted by erosion/recession coastal processes, either directly or indirectly, for a particular design event;
- it is not unusual for foundation conditions to be influenced by certain geotechnical conditions or proximity to natural hazards;
- inclusion of the ZRFC would trigger inclusion of additional properties into the study area, including some that are landward of Allen Avenue at Bilgola Beach, which was considered to be overly conservative given realisation of hazards at these locations is barely credible over the next 50 to 100 years; and
- delineation of hazard lines at the landward edge of the ZSA has been traditional accepted coastal engineering practice for over 25 years.

A description of the "property response" categories is provided in Table E2.

[1] Additional category adopted herein and not included in OEH (2013), to capture additional lots with a small proportion of land seaward of the 2100 Hazard Line.

Table E2: Property response categories from OEH (2013)

Response Category	Description
A	Coastal protection works considered technically feasible and cost effective - funding is being sought for implementation
B	Coastal protection works considered technically feasible but not cost-effective for public funding
C	Coastal protection works not considered technically feasible – no intended public authority works[2]

Given that Council has stated that it does not intend to fund any protective works at or seaward of private property, no lots in the study area could be given a Response Category of "A".

The term "technically feasible" was not defined in OEH (2013), but has been defined herein that protective works are only considered to be appropriate in the part of the study area where 'end effects' would not be expected, due to there already being protective works at adjacent properties. Accordingly, the lots in the study area at Bilgola Beach and most of the lots at Basin Beach were defined as Response Category "B". At 35, 37 and 39 Surfview Road , the Response Category was defined as "C". That stated, if the three property owners collaborated to construct protective works over the 3 lots that also tied into the works at 33 Surfview Road then it may be technically feasible to construct protective works at these properties.

[2] This category can appropriately be redefined adding the clause "and private works not generally recommended due to potential end effects on neighbouring properties".

E2. TABULATED CATEGORIES

The property risk and response categories for all lot addresses in the study area are listed in Table E3 (Bilgola Beach, 8 addresses) and Table E4 (Basin Beach, 16 addresses), moving south to north in each case. Note that strata properties have additional individual addresses within the lot address listed.

Table E3: Property risk and response categories for all properties in study area at Bilgola Beach

Address	Risk Category	Response Category
21 Bilgola Avenue Bilgola 2107	3	B
1 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
3 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
5 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
7 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
9 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
11 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B
13 Allen Avenue Bilgola 2107	2	B

Table E4: Property risk and response categories for all properties in study area at Basin Beach

Address	Risk Category	Response Category
3 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
5 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
7 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
9 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
11 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
13 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
15 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
17 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
19 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
23 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
29 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	2	B
31 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	3	B
33 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	3	B
35 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	4	C
37 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	4	C
39 Surfview Road Mona Vale 2103	4	C

E3. REFERENCES

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, OEH 2013/0224, July, ISBN 978-1-74359-054-6

WorleyParsons (2012), *Pittwater Shire Council Coastline Hazard Definition and Climate Change Vulnerability Study*, Revision A, 3 July, Draft

Appendix F: Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)

CONTENTS

F1. INTRODUCTION

A "Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)" is set out in this Appendix. An "emergency action subplan" is defined in Section 55C(1)(b) of the NSW *Coastal Protection Act 1979* as follows:

> "A coastal zone management plan must make provision for emergency actions carried out during periods of beach erosion, including the carrying out of related works, such as works for the protection of property affected or likely to be affected by beach erosion, where beach erosion occurs through storm activity or an extreme or irregular event."

It is required that the Emergency Action Subplan includes information on Council's intended response to a coastal erosion emergency, as well as explanation being provided on ways in which beachfront property owners can undertake placement of "temporary coastal protection works" (Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH], 2011). OEH (2011) noted that the following are considered to be key elements of an Emergency Action Subplan:

- a clear and concise description of the emergency response actions Council would take when coastal erosion is imminent, occurring or has occurred;
- determination of the criteria or thresholds that would be used to initiate actions under the Emergency Action Subplan;
- identifying actions that would be undertaken before, during and after an erosion emergency; and,
- identifying any site-specific issues that might limit landowners placing "temporary coastal protection works" at authorised locations.

"Temporary coastal protection works" (TCPW)[1] has a specific meaning based on Part 4c of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, generally being "sand, or fabric bags filled with sand" (also known as sand-filled geotextile containers), which are temporarily placed on a beach "to mitigate the effects of wave erosion on land" (that is, to reduce the landward extent of erosion).

An Emergency Action Subplan must not include matters dealt with in any plan made under the *State Emergency and Rescue Management Act 1989* (such as a State Emergency Service Local Flood Sub Plan), and no such duplication of material (or change in defined roles and responsibilities) has been included herein.

The investigation herein is set out as follows in relation to the study area of Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach (the same study area as the overall CZMP):

- approvals required for implementation of TCPW and other emergency or long-term protective works of any form are described in Section F2, both for landowners and Council;
- evaluation of potential emergency protection measures is undertaken in Section F3;
- roles and responsibilities of various authorities in coastal emergency management are outlined in Section F4;
- a description of proposed Council actions before, during and after coastal storms is provided in Section F5 (also including discussion on criteria or thresholds to initiate actions);
- details on consultation that has and is proposed to be undertaken are outlined in Section F6; and

[1] Formerly known as "emergency coastal protection works".

- key contact details are provided in Section F7.

The document herein is intended to inform and define Council actions, inform landowners, and meet State Government requirements. This Emergency Action Subplan should be reviewed and amended (if necessary) if any of the following events occur:

- if there is any review of local State Emergency Service (SES) sub plans;
- if Coastal Zone Management Plans are updated for Bilgola Beach or Basin Beach; or,
- following a coastal erosion emergency event affecting the study area.

F2. APPROVALS REQUIRED FOR IMPLEMENTATION OF EMERGENCY PROTECTIVE WORKS

F2.1 Approvals Required by Landowners

F2.1.1 Preamble

There are two options available for landowners considering construction of emergency coastal protective works at their property, namely either:

- undertaking temporary sand/sandbags TCPW (as defined under Part 4c of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*) at limited "authorised locations"; or,
- installation of emergency or long term[2] coastal protective works of any form as allowable based on *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007* (denoted as *SEPP Infrastructure* herein)[3].

The approvals required for installing these works are described in Section F2.1.2 and Section F2.1.3 respectively.

It is emphasised that landowners must act well (generally months) in advance of a storm to consider implementing either of these works. It should also be noted that landowners are not permitted to install coastal protective works without following these procedures, and severe penalties may apply if they are not followed.

F2.1.2 Temporary Coastal Protection Works (TCPW)

TCPW comprise either (OEH 2013a, b):

- sand-filled geotextile containers of 0.75m^3 filled volume stacked up to 1.5m high at a slope flatter than 34° from the horizontal (that is flatter than 1:1.5 vertical:horizontal) against the seaward side of an erosion escarpment, and within 4m of the escarpment; or,
- clean sand placed up to the crest on the seaward side of an eroding escarpment at a slope flatter than 34° from the horizontal.

Additional requirements are also listed in OEH (2013a, b), such as that sand cannot be taken from the adjacent beach or dune for TCPW.

TCPW can only be installed at "authorised locations" in NSW. Both Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach are "authorised locations" (OEH 2013a, b), and are the only such locations in Pittwater. However, TCPW can also only be installed "where buildings are known to be currently vulnerable to erosion" (OEH, 2013a). This is an imprecise definition, and on this basis and in consultation with OEH it was

[2] "Long term" works are defined herein as works that would be installed prior to an emergency, generally based on a detailed engineering design and with the intention of eliminating or reducing the risk of damage to an asset from a coastal storm over the long term (although note that long term works such as beach nourishment may require ongoing implementation).
[3] The terminology used for such works is "coastal protection works" in *SEPP Infrastructure*.

determined that TCPW could be installed at all locations at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach where undertaken in conformity with OEH (2013a, b)[4].

Based on OEH (2013a, b), if a landowner chooses to install TCPW, access is permitted for plant and equipment at:

- the northern end of Allen Avenue or at Bilgola Avenue at Bilgola Beach, and
- via the beach access track at the corner of Surfview Road and Bassett Street (at the northern end of Basin Beach) or adjacent to Mona Vale SLSC.

However, TCPW are not recommended for use by landowners in the study area due to various limitations, in particular that they are likely to be ineffective and difficult to install in an emergency as:

- the designated sand-filled geotextile container size of 0.75m^3 is not stable under severe open coast wave action, with design wave heights of only about 1m to 1.5m likely to cause damage of bag structures at a slope of 1:1.5 vertical:horizontal (Coghlan et al, 2009);
- only limited beach excavation can be undertaken, meaning that the structure toe level would most likely be inadequate;
- the maximum allowable structure height of 1.5m would not be expected to provide adequate protection of eroded escarpments in the order of 3m to 5m high, as may occur at Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach in severe storms; and,
- the bags would be difficult to install in an emergency as they require adequate foundation and careful placement.

TCPW must be placed in accordance with the requirements of:

- Part 4c of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*;
- *Guide to the Statutory Requirements for Temporary Coastal Protection Works* (OEH, 2013a)
- *Code of Practice under the Coastal Protection Act 1979* (OEH, 2013b); and
- the document herein (that stated, no specific requirements for TCPW have been listed herein).

F2.1.3 Other Works (of any Form)

Based on *SEPP Infrastructure*, landowners can consider the installation of emergency or long term coastal protective works of any form. As consent is required for such works, Part 4 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* applies. Therefore, before installing these general protective works it would be necessary for landowners to:

- undertake an environmental assessment , that is either a Statement of Environmental Effects or an Environmental Impact Statement (the latter if significant impacts were expected); and,
- lodge a Development Application (DA) with a consent authority.

If a certified CZMP is in place on the land, Pittwater Council is the consent authority, or otherwise the consent authority is the NSW Coastal Panel. Note that it is the general expectation of Council that any

[4] In the previous Emergency Action Subplan prepared for the study area (WorleyParsons, 2012a, b), it was noted that at that time TCPW were only permitted in areas that did not have existing protective works. However, that requirement no longer applies.

emergency or long term protective works implemented by landowners would be entirely on private land (that is, within their property boundaries)[5].

F2.2 Approvals Required by Pittwater Council

Based on *SEPP Infrastructure*, coastal protection works (of any form) can be carried out by Council without consent on any land. Given this, Part 5 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* applies to coastal protection works (emergency or long term) undertaken by Council, unless the works can be considered to be exempt development. Council would generally be the determining authority for these works.

If the works are not exempt development, before installing protective works it would be necessary for Council to:

- undertake an environmental assessment, that is either a Review of Environmental Factors or an Environmental Impact Statement (the latter if significant impacts were expected); and,
- (only if a certified CZMP is not in force on the land) notify the NSW Coastal Panel before carrying out the works and take into consideration any response received from the Coastal Panel within 21 days of the notification (unless the proposed works only comprise the placement of sand or sandbags, or only replacement, repair or maintenance of works is proposed).

A number of emergency works may be considered to be exempt development under *SEPP Infrastructure*, including emergency works undertaken by Council to protect roads and stormwater management systems, as long as the works are of minimal environmental impact and structurally adequate.

[5] Under the *Local Government Act 1993*, Council is not authorised to allow (or undertake) protective works on community land (which is the classification of the Council land immediately seaward of private property at Basin Beach and Bilgola Beach, both being categorised as "natural area – foreshore"), as protective works are not explicitly allowed for as permissible uses in the Plans of Management that apply at each of these beaches.

F3. EVALUATION OF EMERGENCY PROTECTION MEASURES

As noted in Section F2.1 and Section F2.2 respectively, landowners and Council can consider the implementation of any form of emergency works based on *SEPP Infrastructure*. These works could be implemented if environmental impacts were found to be acceptable (through completion of an environmental assessment), and:

- (for private landowners) a Development Application had been approved or,
- (for Council, only if a certified CZMP is not in force on the land) the NSW Coastal Panel had been notified and any response within 21 days had been considered (unless the works were exempt development, or unless the proposed works only comprised the placement of sand or sandbags, or only replacement, repair or maintenance of works was proposed).

Therefore, assuming that environmental impacts had been assessed to be acceptable and appropriate approvals/notifications were in place, landowners and Council could consider the implementation of emergency measures (protective works) in the study area such as (for example):

- sand-filled geotextile containers (0.75m^3 and 2.5m^3 bags have been evaluated herein);
- rock (basalt or sandstone); and,
- concrete blocks (either "standard" concrete or high-density concrete).

Densities of these materials vary from 1.7 tonnes/m^3 for the bags, 2.2 tonnes/m^3 for sandstone, 2.4 tonnes/m^3 for standard concrete, 2.6 tonnes/m^3 for basalt and 3.0 tonnes/m^3 for high density concrete.

Both 0.75m^3 and 2.5m^3 sand-filled geotextile containers (bags) are unlikely to be stable as protective works in severe storms, and thus cannot be expected to provide adequate protection. There is also a risk in using bags along beaches such as Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach that the bottom layer of bags could be damaged if placed on existing rock works. Accordingly, use of these bags as emergency protective works in the study area is not recommended.

Rock and concrete blocks can be dropped in place (random placement), achieved by specification of a minimum rock strength and other requirements such as maximum rock aspect ratio for rock, and by specifying a minimum concrete strength for concrete.

The cheapest protection option out of the works evaluated is sandstone rock, costing about $1,000/m for toe protection and $1,800/m for escarpment protection, with basalt rock costing about 20% to 30% more.

Concrete blocks are significantly more expensive, costing about $2,500/m (standard mix) and $3,700/m (high-density mix) for toe protection.

Using a commercial sand source, 0.75m^3 sand-filled geotextile containers would cost about $1,200/m for toe protection and $3,900/m for escarpment protection.

Using a commercial sand source, 2.5m^3 sand-filled geotextile containers are more expensive still, and would cost about $2,700/m for toe protection and $5,900/m for escarpment protection (if a "free" local source of sand was used, these costs would reduce by about 25%). Vandal deterrent fabric sand-filled geotextile containers would cost more still.

Rock and concrete blocks have well established and accepted design guidelines, and can be sized to provide adequate protection. Rock and concrete blocks also have much faster placement rates than sand-filled geotextile containers, and can generally be placed at times of storms. For more severe events than the design event, rock and concrete blocks would be more likely to interlock (since these materials are randomly placed) after any movement and suffer damage more progressively than bags.

However, exposed rock and concrete blocks remaining in the long term after a storm may be unacceptable, and may require removal except when they would be covered with sand during natural beach recovery.

In summary (of the types of works evaluated), it is likely that only rock or concrete blocks would achieve effective protection and be able to be implemented during an emergency, with rock also being the cheapest option. That stated, such works could only be implemented if environmental impacts were acceptable. Implementation of the emergency works evaluated herein (sand-filled geotextile containers , rock and concrete) may not be acceptable in the longer term and may require removal or modification after the storm event.

As discussed in Section F2.1 and F2.2 respectively, landowners and Council can consider the implementation of any form of emergency or long term works, and are not limited to only considering the options evaluated above. It should also be noted that the approvals process is generally identical for emergency and long term works proposed under *SEPP Infrastructure* (that is, for all works that are not TCPW[6]). Therefore, landowners and Council may consider the installation of long term works prior to an emergency occurring (with the advantage of construction under more controlled conditions if approval was granted for such works), to avoid the requirement for any emergency works to be undertaken in a storm. Other non-works measures could also be considered to reduce the risk of damage to assets from coastal storms, such as relocation.

It is reiterated that TCPW are not recommended for use by landowners due to various limitations, in particular that they are likely to be ineffective and difficult to install in an emergency.

[6] Except that some emergency works of Council may be considered to be exempt development.

F4. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES IN COASTAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

F4.1 Preamble

The roles and responsibilities of the State Emergency Service (SES), Pittwater Council, Office of Environment and Heritage, Bureau of Meteorology and NSW Police in coastal emergency management are described below briefly in turn. Further discussion on these matters is provided in the *NSW State Storm Sub Plan* (currently dated September 2013).

Landowners also have responsibilities if they want to install protective works (refer to Section F2.1 for a description of the approvals process).

F4.2 State Emergency Service

The role of the SES in coastal erosion and inundation emergencies is essentially warning and evacuation of residents at risk. If time and available resources permit, the SES may also assist with lifting and/or relocating readily moveable household goods and commercial stock and equipment. These activities would be carried out in accordance with a Coastal Erosion Annex to the SES Local Flood Sub Plan (in preparation).

SES is not authorised to undertake coastal emergency protective works (such as placement of rocks or sand-filled geotextile containers) of any form.

SES use the release of a Severe Weather Warning from the Bureau of Meteorology (see Section F4.5) as a primary test of whether or not they should be involved in a potential coastal erosion (and/or inundation) event. If required (that is if an emergency developed) when neither of these warnings had been issued, it is expected that Council would call on SES for assistance in matters that SES deal with.

F4.3 Pittwater Council

The carrying out (or authorising and coordinating) of coastal emergency protective works is Pittwater Council's role, if it chooses to undertake such measures to protect public assets from coastal erosion and inundation (assuming adequate environmental assessment had been carried out, and the NSW Coastal Panel had been notified if a certified CZMP was not in force on the land). Council does not consider it has a responsibility to protect private property.

If a Severe Weather Warning as per Section F4.5 had been released or SES was mobilised in some other manner, Council would assist SES as required and where resources permit.

If SES was not mobilised (eg if a Severe Weather Warning had not been released by the Bureau of Meteorology), Council may undertake some of the activities that would otherwise be conducted by SES (where resources allow, although under no obligation to do so), but note that Council cannot order evacuation. If required, Council could request SES taking on a Combat Agency role if an actual emergency was occurring.

In practice, typical tasks that Council may undertake (where required) before, during and after a coastal erosion/inundation event (besides considering the need for and potentially implementing protective works on public land) would be as discussed in Section F5.

F4.4 Office of Environment and Heritage

The Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) is the NSW government authority responsible for advising on coastal zone management.

F4.5 Bureau of Meteorology

The release of severe weather warnings for “unusually large surf waves expected to cause dangerous conditions on the coast” or “abnormally high tides (or storm tides) expected to exceed highest astronomical tide” by the Bureau of Meteorology are the official triggers adopted by SES for involvement in a coastal erosion/inundation episode.

F4.6 NSW Police

The NSW Police Force is the agency responsible for:

- law enforcement and search and rescue;
- controlling and coordinating the evacuation of victims from the area affected by the emergency in conjunction with the combat agency; and,
- being the combat agency for terrorist acts.

Some members of the NSW Police may also be appointed as Emergency Operations Controllers.

Police would typically become involved in a coastal erosion event as follows:

- assisting SES where required (for example controlling and coordinating evacuation) when SES was acting in its Combat Agency role; or,
- if SES was not mobilised, police may undertake or coordinate activities such as evacuation, barricading, removal of the contents of buildings and the like.

F4.7 Private Landowners

In essence, landowners must act well in advance of a coastal emergency, and prior to placement of any works must have:

- a certificate if TCPW are proposed on public land, or
- development consent for other types of works.

Landowners are not permitted to install coastal protective works without following these procedures, and penalties may apply if they are not followed.

F5. COUNCIL ACTIONS

F5.1 Preamble

Pittwater Council seeks to manage the ocean beaches in Pittwater LGA to be as near as possible to the natural condition of each beach compartment within the constraints imposed by adjacent land uses and development. In this regard, the restoration and stabilisation of beach foredunes and littoral areas (often with the assistance of community volunteer organisations) is a major feature of Council's beach management strategy.

Conservation of the natural beach systems together with the protection of beach amenity and public access are the priority management objectives for Council and are critical considerations in the determination of appropriate emergency management actions, particularly the protection of assets affected or likely to be affected by coastline hazards.

Lists of potential actions that Council may undertake before, during and after a coastal erosion emergency are provided in Section F5.3, F5.4 and F5.5 respectively. Prior to this, a brief discussion on potential criteria/thresholds for action is provided in Section F5.2.

The key public asset at risk in the study area is Bilgola SLSC and its adjacent car park and promenade. Until further investigations of all coastal assets and facilities at risk are completed, Council's asset management approach for public assets such as Bilgola SLSC is not to undertake emergency protective works. This framework governs the actions that have been listed.

Bilgola ocean rock pool is also at potential risk from wave action, but it is not considered to be appropriate or practical to attempt to protect the pool in any emergency. The pool would be repaired or replaced as required, where appropriate. Similarly, it is not considered to be appropriate or practical to attempt to protect the three stormwater outlets discharging on to Bilgola Beach (these would be repaired or replaced as required, where appropriate).

There are no significant public building assets at Basin Beach. There is a stormwater outfall at the northern end of the beach, but it is not considered to be appropriate or practical to attempt to protect this infrastructure in any emergency. This asset would be repaired or replaced as required.

There is also a fenced and vegetated dune area and beach accessways at the northern end of Basin Beach. Again, it is not considered to be appropriate or practical to attempt to protect these areas in any emergency. Fencing and accessways would be repaired or replaced as required.

Council would undertake actions to warn the public of and/or reduce the risks associated with storm damage and severe beach erosion hazards. All Council units would have a responsibility to document records of decisions made and the reasoning in making those decisions (before, during and after coastal erosion emergencies).

As stated previously, Council does not consider that it has a responsibility to protect private property from coastal erosion and inundation hazards, and does not intend to do so.

F5.2 Criteria/Thresholds for Action

It is considered that a prescriptive set of trigger conditions that could be used to initiate Council actions in relation to coastal erosion emergencies are impractical to stipulate. This is because such conditions would be exceedingly complex to devise, and would still be unlikely to cover every situation[7]. Examples of complexities include variability in storm conditions (wave height and period, wave direction, water level), state of the tide, antecedent conditions, forecasts, existing protective works, and existing structure types (in particular foundations). In the case of protective works and foundations, there may also be unknowns regarding the nature of the works.

A more practical approach is considered to be to apply expert engineering judgement at times of storms to assess when to initiate particular actions as required. That stated, this approach relies on regular monitoring of environmental conditions and beach behaviour, and seeking appropriate advice when required.

F5.3 Before a Storm

The following actions have already been undertaken by Council:

- informing the community of the council's intended erosion emergency responses under its Emergency Action Subplan, as per the document herein and previously in WorleyParsons (2012a, b);
- identifying areas where landowners may install TCPW (that is, the entire study area) and any applicable site-specific requirements for those works[8]; and,
- preparing up-to-date contact details for key personnel (see Section F7);

These actions would be updated where required if circumstances change.

The following actions would be undertaken (as necessary and as resources permit) by Council before a storm:

- monitoring beach erosion and weather/wave conditions and forecasts;
- ensuring sufficient warning signage and barricades are available for use if required (eg to close off damaged and potentially dangerous beach access points);
- provision of information and advice to affected beachfront landowners and the wider community; and,
- consulting with SES and other relevant agencies such as OEH.

Monitoring is the key to maximising warning time, preparedness and predictive capability in regard to emergency coastal erosion events.

Monitoring of physical environmental conditions would include weather conditions (measurements, warnings and forecasts), wave forecasts (height and direction), water level (tidal) predictions, real time wave data (height, period and direction), real time water level data (including consideration of elevated

[7] There is also no single quantitative parameter, such as an offshore significant wave height of a certain magnitude, minimum beach width of a certain value, or distance from an erosion escarpment which can be adopted as the trigger for imminent damage to an asset since there are a combination of many factors involved.
[8] Council has not resolved to apply any additional site-specific requirements to these works.

water levels due to storm surge), and beach behaviour (extent of erosion, beach width, understanding of historical beach behaviour at times of storms).

In a potential emergency event, it would be expected that beach areas would be inspected at least daily, particularly at high tide, where resources permit.

As noted previously, until further investigations are completed, Council's intended protection strategy for public assets such as Bilgola SLSC is not to undertake emergency protective works. However, Council is intending to undertake these further investigations to assess whether implementation of protective works may be appropriate if required in an emergency. This would include a cost:benefit analysis of implementing emergency protective works to reduce the risk of damage to Bilgola SLSC and its adjacent promenade and car park if required, including assessment of insurance implications.

If it is found that it is appropriate to protect this area, it would then be necessary for an environmental assessment of the works to be undertaken. If environmental impacts were found to be acceptable, it would then be necessary to develop specific designs and methods of works for protective actions that it is intended to undertake, obtain and stockpile required materials, and identify appropriate plant and equipment and personnel to carry out the works if required. Notifying the Crown Lands Division of any works may also be required.

Council is also intending to consider the need to develop a communications strategy to keep affected communities informed during an erosion emergency, and developing the strategy if required.

F5.4 During a Storm

Actions undertaken during an erosion emergency should be managed by Council officers who clearly understand the Subplan and know the roles and responsibilities of key personnel, with the principles that:

- no actions undertaken should impede, conflict or overlap with those of response agencies such as the SES;
- actions should focus on the safety of personnel who might be working under the extreme adverse weather conditions that gave rise to the emergency;
- a communication strategy needs to be in place during an erosion emergency, keeping affected communities informed of the Council's intended responses (this should include giving regular warnings where erosion is likely to sever public access and result in relatively high, unstable, near-vertical erosion escarpments along beaches; in this case, it is vital to advise the public of the dangers these conditions may present); and
- the communications strategy may need to be complemented by erection of temporary safety fencing and associated warning signage..

Council actions during a storm would include (as necessary and as resources permit):

- regular monitoring of environmental conditions and beach behaviour;
- assessing the need for barriers and safety signage to be erected at damaged and potentially dangerous beach access points, to minimise risk to public safety;
- erecting barricades and safety signage;
- seeking coastal and geotechnical engineering advice;
- seeking advice from OEH staff;

- supporting SES;
- releasing information to the media; and,
- provision of information and advice to beachfront landowners and the wider community.

F5.5 After a Storm

Council actions after a storm would include (as necessary and as resources permit):

- continuing temporary safety fencing and associated warning signage;
- continuing to maintain a communication strategy warning of the dangers of any persisting high, unstable or near-vertical erosion escarpments drying out and collapsing without notice (in high-use public areas, Council may consider collapsing these escarpments with machinery);
- cleansing the beach of debris and other inappropriate materials;
- remedial works to restore safe beach access;
- assessing the structural integrity of any exposed infrastructure, buildings and other assets and taking appropriate action;
- repairing or replacing damaged infrastructure, such as stormwater pipes, dune fencing and beach accessways;
- rehabilitation of damaged dune vegetation;
- beach scraping and/or sand nourishment to restore beach amenity;
- monitoring the performance and impact of any coastal protection works;
- maintaining photographic and written records of events (including an inventory of any damage) and decision making processes;
- monitoring unauthorised coastal protection works and enforcement of penalties under the *Coastal Protection Act 1979* (this may also be undertaken before and during a storm);
- replenishing any emergency materials and supplies for use in any future erosion events;
- seeking financial assistance from the NSW (and Federal) government to restore damaged infrastructure; and,
- critically reviewing the Subplan to ensure it achieved its performance objectives and revising it to address any identified shortcomings.

F6. CONSULTATION

The following consultation was involved in the preparation of WorleyParsons (2012a, b), which the document herein was based on:

- internal Council consultation was undertaken on 18 October 2011;
- a briefing of Councillors was held on 14 November 2011;
- a draft Emergency Action Subplan was placed on public exhibition for 21 days (from 22 November to 12 December 2011);
- a community information meeting was held on 29 November 2011,
- telephone enquiries were received from the public during the exhibition period, as well as written submissions and meetings;
- staff from OEH were consulted; and,
- due consideration of the public and OEH submissions received was made in revisions of WorleyParsons (2012a, b).

The document herein was placed on public exhibition for 21 days in June/July 2015.

F7. KEY CONTACT DETAILS

Key coastal emergency contacts are listed below:

- State Emergency Service (SES), telephone 132 500
  Local Controller: Mr Wayne Lyne (mobile 0412 656 484)

- Local Emergency Operations Controller (LEOCON)
  - Police Service Local Area Commander, telephone 9971 3399 (Dee Why Police Station)
  - alternate LEOCON: Manly Police, telephone 9977 9499

- Local Emergency Management Officer (LEMO) at Pittwater Council, telephone 9970 1175 or mobile 0407 221 820

- Pittwater Council general switch telephone 9970 1111, and website http://www.pittwater.nsw.gov.au/

- Key Pittwater Council units:
  - Catchment Management and Climate Change Unit[9]
    (Principal Officer – Coast and Estuary, telephone 9970 1375);
  - Reserves and Recreation Unit[10]
    (Principal Officer – Reserves and Recreation, telephone 9970 1359);
  - Urban Infrastructure Unit[11]
    (Principal Engineer –Strategy, Investigations and Design , telephone 9970 1177);
  - Administration and Governance Unit[12]
    (Risk Officer, telephone 9970 1147)
  - Community Engagement and Corporate Strategy Unit[13]
    (Senior Communications Officer, telephone 9970 1119)

- Office of Environment and Heritage (Coastal Management Unit) local representative: Mark Moratti, telephone 9895 6489

If SES was mobilised, Council has a Local Emergency Management Officer (LEMO). A LEMO is appointed under Section 32 of the *State Emergency and Rescue Management Act 1989*, in which it is stated that "A council is to provide executive support facilities for the Local Emergency Management Committee and the Local Emergency Operations Controller in its area. The principal executive officer is to be known as the Local Emergency Management Officer".

In the Manly, Warringah and Pittwater Local Government Areas, the Local Emergency Operations Controller (also known as LEOCON) is a Senior Member of the Police Service stationed in the Manly, Warringah and Pittwater area. The functions of the LEOCON are described in Section 31 of the *State Emergency and Rescue Management Act 1989*.

[9] Responsible for coastline hazard risk management and education, amongst other matters.
[10] Responsible for coastal reserves and beaches maintenance (including assets within the coastal reserve such as car parks) and dune management, amongst other matters.
[11] Responsible for roads, drainage and footpaths, and geotechnical issues.
[12] Responsible for Council's risk register and insurance amongst other matters.
[13] Responsible for community relations and corporate communications.

F8. REFERENCES

Coghlan, Ian; Carley, James ; Cox, Ronald; Blacka, Matthew; Mariani, Alessio; Restall, Simon Hornsey, Warren and Simon Sheldrick (2009), "Two-Dimensional Physical Modelling of Sand Filled Geocontainers for Coastal Protection", *Coasts and Ports 2009*, 19th Australasian Coastal and Ocean Engineering Conference and 11th Australasian Port and Harbour Conference, Wellington, New Zealand, 16-18 September

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2011), *Coastal Zone Management Guide Note, Emergency Action Subplans*, 978 1 74293 300 9, OEH 2011/0631, July

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013a), "Guide to the Statutory Requirements for Temporary Coastal Protection Works", OEH 2013/0638, August, ISBN 978 1 74359 272 4

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013b), "Code of Practice under the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*", OEH 2013/0637, August, ISBN 978 1 74359 271 7

WorleyParsons (2012a), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale)*, Revision 6, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

WorleyParsons (2012b), *Coastal Erosion Emergency Action Subplan for Bilgola Beach (Bilgola) and Basin Beach (Mona Vale), Reference Document*, Revision 8, 15 February, for Pittwater Council

Appendix G:
Notes from Consultation Meetings and Responses to Public Submissions

CONTENTS

G1. INTRODUCTION

Notes from various public meetings and responses to public submissions are provided in this Appendix.

The meetings held have comprised:

- a public workshop held on 29 April 2015 (See Section G2);
- presentation to and answering questions from the Natural Environment Reference Group of Council on 13 May 2015 (see Section G3).

G2. PUBLIC WORKSHOP 29 APRIL 2015

A public notice for this workshop was placed in the *Manly Daily* newspaper on 25 April 2015, as reproduced below.

PITTWATER COUNCIL

Public Notices

Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach Coastal Zone Management Plan – Community Workshop

Pittwater Council is preparing a Coastal Zone Management Plan (CZMP) for Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach, Mona Vale under direction from the NSW Minister for the Environment. The CZMP will look at issues such as managing risks to public and private beachfront development, pressures on coastal ecosystems as well as community use and enjoyment of Bilgola and Basin beaches.

If you would like to find out more, Council is conducting a community workshop on **29 April 2015**, from 6–7pm in the Conference Room at Mona Vale Customer Service Centre, 1 Park Street, Mona Vale.

Enquiries: Paul Hardie on 9970 1375 or email: catchment@pittwater.nsw.gov.au

The workshop was attended by about 13 community members (almost all beachfront landowners) and 5 Councillors. At the workshop, Peter Horton of Haskoning Australia gave a presentation on the purpose and content of a CZMP and direction of likely management actions in the CZMP. Attendees were then given the opportunity to ask questions for about 1 hour. Questions asked (or comments made) and responses given are listed in Table G1.

Table G1: Questions asked and responses given at Public Workshop on 29 April 2015

Question or Comment	Response
1. Why wasn't Newport Beach included in the study area?	Council suggested to OEH that Newport Beach should also be included as one of the hotspot/authorised locations, but this was declined by OEH as they considered that it did not meet the necessary criteria.
2. There used to be a stormwater outlet between 9 and 11 Surfview Road Mona Vale that was closed off around 1973-1974. Should stormwater outlets be extended further into the surf zone?	There can be negative impacts with extending stormwater outlets as they can start acting as a groyne, be hazardous to swimmers, or get blocked by sand. However, this is a valid option to consider where appropriate. Stormwater outlets in back beach areas can have negative impacts as well, eg from sand scouring and scattering of gross pollutants on the beach.
3. Details on rock wall at 3 Surfview Road Mona Vale in Emergency Action Subplan are not correct	If documentation can be provided then this information will be updated[1] A useful function of this Workshop is to seek information from long-term residents and to seek more history and local knowledge from the community.
4. Bilgola Creek is a natural watercourse and should be left that way	There is no intention to modify the Bilgola Creek open channel, except that improved scour protection at the outlet may be appropriate.

[1] This has now been undertaken in **Appendix A**.

Question or Comment	Response
5. Stormwater outlets near the SLSC and Bilgola Avenue cause scour, could they be relocated?	Improved scour protection at the outlets would be appropriate. Relocation would be hydraulically difficult to achieve and costly.
6. There has been build-up of dunes at the northern end of Bilgola Beach and the sand seems to naturally recycle back on to the beach.	This is correct, both Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach have been stable over the long term.
7. Will the CZMP consider the use of man-made structures such as artificial reef structures?	Artificial reefs can be used for improving surf or property protection but both functions cannot be achieved at the same time. The other issues are that effective property protection would require the structure to stick out of the water and they are expensive and largely unproven. One example is the artificial reef at Narrowneck on the Gold Coast using large sand-filled geotextile bags. The structure has not particularly improved surfing conditions for most of the time and there is not clear evidence that it has created a salient on the shoreline. The use of breakwaters would be costly and have too many secondary (negative) impacts to consider.
8. Why has Council asked what we would like to see in 50 years? Is that timeframe what we are trying to achieve with the CZMP?	With sea level rise, beaches will get narrower with time. To maintain the beach, there will have to be sand nourishment. However, sand nourishment is not an action that can be currently implemented due to lack of funding and NSW Government restrictions on getting access to offshore sand sources. An achievable action for council is to lobby the NSW Government on this issue. The CZMP should be updated every 10 years.
9. What is the opinion on sea level rise to date on the beaches?	The historical impacts would have been small and undetectable in the context of natural variability in beach volumes with erosion/accretion cycles. However, future sea level rise is projected to be larger than has been experienced over the last 100 years.
10. Will Council wait until the completion of the CZMP to determine a current DA?	No, it would be assessed under the present framework. If further information is made available through the CZMP, then this could considered in future DA's.
11. What if properties don't currently have seawalls or other coastal protection? What can Council make us do?	The CZMP has no effect on existing development. Council can't compel a landowner to protect an existing development. If a landowner submits a DA, they will need to satisfy Council's development controls. Council could encourage property owners to get together and consider property protection, but again cannot make property owners undertake coastal protection works.
12. What type of work is permissible in an emergency situation?	This relates to the Emergency Action Subplan. If rock work is proposed, then this would be subject to a DA process. If sandbags are proposed then coastal reforms allows for some emergency works in certain areas, however this would still be subject to an approvals process. Key message is that landowners must act well in advance of an emergency.
13. Can residents place rocks on the beach in front of existing seawalls to protect their properties?	This would be difficult if on public beach as this is owned and managed under multiple tenures. It would require negotiation and consent from the various landowners including the Crown and would not be supported by Council. On private land, an application would be considered on its merits.
14. Does Council have records of coastal protection works?	In some cases. There is limited historical information available, but better information has been provided in support of more recent DA's[2].
15. Seeing that the Royal Haskoning is a Dutch company, how would the Dutch deal with this coastal issue?	As a large proportion of the country is at risk in the Netherlands (large areas of land below mean sea level), coastal protection works are mandated to deal with the 10,000 year ARI event, typically involving dikes and beach nourishment by dredging. The Dutch have more funding due to the national significance of maintaining protection.

[2] Available information has been compiled in **Appendix A**.

Question or Comment	Response
16. What is the impact on the environment as a result of dredging for sand nourishment?	Studies offshore of Sydney have shown that dredging of sand at about 30m depth offshore would not cause impacts on beaches.
17. What is the impact of climate change on adverse storm events?	There is no consensus at this time on the direct impacts of climate change on the frequency and magnitude of future extreme storm events.
18. Does the rock wall constructed on bedrock after the 1974 storm at Bilgola provide sufficient protection?	No, investigations indicate that the rocks are undersized at 2 tonnes and not the preferred 5 tonnes. The wall cannot be certified. If the wall is actually constructed on bedrock, then this would help its stability.
19. The rock pool and rock platform at Basin Beach protects the beach from wave action and erosion.	Agreed.
20. Why is so much seaweed deposited on the beaches?	Due to the extent of offshore rock reefs.
21. Has there been more seaweed after Warriewood STP?	No expertise to answer.
22. Dune vegetation should be encouraged to stabilise dunes. At Bilgola Beach the dune vegetation is really doing a great job of trapping the sand and that the volume of sand is important to protect the properties.	Agreed, vegetation helps in trapping windblown sand and maintaining a healthy sand volume in a dune.
23. Are the individual private access pathways to the beach impacting on the vegetation? Should there be a rationalisation of pathways or shared use of fewer paths connected to public pathways?	Combining of access points could be considered where appropriate but in general access for beachfront private landowners to the beach is considered to be reasonable.
24. What other management measures should be considered?	Need clear building setback guidelines based on acceptable risks, consistent building alignments, potentially deep piled foundations and possibly seawall upgrades funded by landowners.
25. There seems to be a preference for the use of piled foundations instead of seawalls.	With seawalls there needs to be continuity and a consistent alignment to avoid end effects. A seawall DA would be assessed on its merits.
26. Would setbacks prevent the owner from retaining existing buildings unless they were protected?	Landowners have existing use rights and it is only when there is a DA trigger that coastal risk management measures are required.
27. What is the likely impact on property prices from the CZMP?	Property prices are subject to market forces but significant impacts would not be expected unless the land is considered not developable[3]. If anything, having the option of incorporating coastal protection in the development of properties provides greater certainty and may improve value.

[3] No land has been considered as undevelopable in the study area.

G3. NATURAL ENVIRONMENT REFERENCE GROUP MEETING ON 13 MAY 2015

This meeting was attended by 13 community representatives, 6 Council staff and 2 Councillors. At the meeting, Peter Horton of Haskoning Australia gave a presentation on the purpose and content of a CZMP and direction of likely management actions in the CZMP. Attendees were then given the opportunity to ask questions for about 30 minutes.

Questions asked (or comments made) and responses given are listed in Table G2.

Table G2: Questions asked and responses given at Natural Environment Reference Group meeting on 13 May 2015

Question or Comment	Response
1. The 1974 photo of Bilgola Beach shows no sand left on the beach and only rubble protecting the houses on the beachfront. Surely the rock protection needs to be built up substantially for any future construction to be sustainable on the beachfront?	The 1974 photo was taken prior to additional rock being placed at Bilgola, and there is now up to about 2 tonne rocks extending to a higher elevation than in the photo. That said, the existing rock cannot be relied upon for protection. Any future beachfront residential development at Bilgola Beach will probably require piles.
2. Are the seawalls on public or private land? Who owns them and who is responsible for their maintenance?	Some of these seawalls are quite old and some were constructed without approval. Also, they were constructed by a mixture of Council or other public authorities and landowners. As a result it is complex to determine responsibility in some cases, although Council would generally argue that they are not responsible for maintaining protection for private landowners. The sloping rock seawalls (revetments) at Bilgola are currently partially on private and partially on public land (probably mostly on public land). If any landowners choose to upgrade seawalls, it would generally be preferred that these are constructed on private land, but that would be very difficult to achieve and to tie in with the adjacent revetment at Bilgola Beach.
3. Is Council responsible if the seaward building line control is subsequently found to be insufficient?	Development consents are (by default) forever, but they cannot be expected to guarantee the property forever, although Councils are of course required to exercise an appropriate duty of care. Any new development in affected areas would require a Coastal Engineering report which projects into the next 100 years. Also, all properties have Section 149 notations warning landowners of issues such as tidal inundation, coastal erosion, flooding hazards or bluff instability.

Question or Comment	Response
4. Surely the preservation of the beach (rather than beachfront properties) would be Council's primary objective?	Ideally a healthy beach is one with no development at all, but beachfront residential development is a reality. Historical subdivisions were undertaken before any serious consideration of environmental concerns such as coastal erosion. Even though many protective works were constructed without approval, they cannot be ordered to be removed by Council. Therefore, even if Council somehow sterilised development (which is very difficult to achieve given existing use rights), private land would remain in private ownership and protective works would remain, thus preventing the public beach from extending further landward. Projections of sea level rise indicate that eventually we will lose the sand from the beaches and it will not be returned over the long term. It would require private property becoming public land for the beach to be able to extend landward and at present the cost of property buyback would preclude Council from considering it. To maintain beach amenity into the future the only solution is to undertake beach nourishment which is the importation of sand to widen the beach. This may also be beyond the financial resources of Council and in any case the nearby offshore sand sources cannot be accessed at this time under NSW Government legislation. It is therefore important that Council lobbies the State Government to remove these impediments so that beach nourishment can be undertaken in the future. Apart from the application of development controls, Council is also working very hard on other mitigation strategies such as dunes restoration
5. I thought a shortage of washed building sand coming from the Nepean area had led to a proposal to dredge sand from the Broken Bay basin. Could we access this sand supply?	There have been numerous investigations, mainly by commercial entities due to the major shortfall in sand for the building industry. Most building sand is currently coming from the Penrith Lakes but this is running out. As noted above, offshore sand sources cannot be accessed at this time under NSW Government legislation. The alternative source is crushed friable sandstone from the Blue Mountains area although there are environmental concerns. It does seem short sighted to rip up World Heritage landscapes for building material. If commercially viable it might be possible to find companies prepared to invest in extraction from offshore reserves in return for providing beach nourishment, but at present there is no strategy in place for sustainable off shore dredging on a commercial scale and it is currently illegal.
6. Has any consideration been given to mitigation measures such as an artificial reef structure offshore?	Reefs can be designed to assist with property protection or improved surfing, but not both. Furthermore, they are expensive and they can be difficult to design and construct to work as intended. For instance, a reef may influence wave action which results in the protection of beachfront properties but the loss of surf or other recreational amenities. It is difficult to design an effective surfing reef and this would not necessarily provide property protection. Therefore, it is difficult to see why construction of such a reef would be a priority for Council or how they could justify the costs to ratepayers.

Appendix H: Identification and Evaluation of CZMP Management Options

CONTENTS

H1. INTRODUCTION

In *Guidelines for Preparing CZMPs* (OEH, 2013), it is noted that CZMPs are to be prepared using a process that includes evaluating potential management options by considering social, economic and environmental factors, to identify realistic and affordable actions. OEH (2013) also noted that CZMPs are to achieve a reasonable balance between any potentially conflicting uses of the coastal zone.

The identification and evaluation of management options herein was mostly based on a framework in the *Coastline Management Manual* (NSW Government, 1990) and is presented under the generic categories of:

- structural works (Section H2);
- sand transport (Section H3);
- dune management (Section H4;
- environmental planning (Section H5); and
- development control provisions (Section H6).

It is noted that the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change uses an alternative categorisation of options (first introduced in 1990), namely:

- protect - continue the use of vulnerable areas by using defensive measures (eg seawalls, beach nourishment);
- accommodate - continue living in vulnerable areas by adjusting living and working habits (eg piled development, insurance, early warning and evacuation); and
- retreat – withdrawal from vulnerable areas (land use restrictions, setbacks).

H2. STRUCTURAL WORKS

H2.1 Seawalls/Revetments

Seawalls/revetments are structures built on an alongshore alignment to provide a landward limit to coastal erosion during storm events, usually to protect assets located landward. Seawalls/revetments may be vertical or stepped (for example, constructed from reinforced concrete or sandstone blocks) or sloping (for example, constructed in layers from randomly placed interlocking rock or concrete units, or pattern placed using sand-filled geotextile containers). For convenience herein, vertical/stepped structures are denoted as "seawalls" and sloping structures are denoted as "revetments".

If appropriately designed and constructed (including being founded at levels below the scour depth of the beach, that is typically below at least -1m AHD), seawalls/revetments can be effective in limiting the landward extent of storm erosion. However, there is the potential for 'end effects' (additional erosion) adjacent to seawalls/revetments which makes construction of these works at isolated lots problematic.

Details on known existing seawall/revetment protective works in the study area have been provided in **Appendix A**. Where full details of the protective works are unknown or uncertain or may be inadequate (such as crest and toe levels and rock size), future effectiveness of these protective works cannot be guaranteed. There are recent engineer-designed walls at Basin Beach (eg at 27-29, 31 and 33 Surfview Road) and substantial engineered walls at 11 and 15 Surfview Road, and landowners may be able to obtain certification from a coastal engineer that the works are adequate in providing sufficient protection to give acceptable risk over a suitable design life. The only properties in the study area not known to have some form of protective works are at 35, 37, and 39 Surfview Road.

Landowners are entitled to consider the installation or upgrading of protective works under *State Environmental Planning Policy (Infrastructure) 2007*. Where works would be entirely in private property and would not impact adversely on adjacent property, these may be considered as part of a Development Application.

Any such new or upgraded protective works would require current coastal engineering design standards to be adopted for a design life of at least 60 years, and the protective works being certified as having been constructed to this design.

H2.2 Groynes

Groynes are typically constructed perpendicular to the shoreline from materials similar to seawalls/revetments (that is, rock or concrete units). These structures act to trap sand moving along a beach, and may be effective where there is a dominant direction to longshore sediment transport, promoting accretion/progradation on the updrift side. However, the downdrift side becomes starved of sand, and would be expected to recede (until such time that sand bypassed the groyne). Groynes are often used in conjunction with beach nourishment.

Groynes are not considered to be appropriate in the study area as Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach are relatively compartmentalised already and have relatively low rates of longshore sediment transport. Furthermore, groynes have potential effects on visual amenity, cause recession of downdrift areas and would cause potential impacts on swimming and surfing amenity (given that groynes would be

expected to extend offshore to around -4m AHD to be potentially effective). They are also relatively expensive.

Groynes do not significantly affect onshore/offshore movement of sediment and are thus an ineffective means of managing storm erosion in the study area unless they have been used to create an additional buffer of sand updrift to meet the storm demand.

H2.3 Artificial Headlands

Artificial headlands are similar to groynes but are larger scale structures that extend into deeper water. These types of structures are not effective in managing onshore/offshore sediment transport and would impact on beach amenity and are hence not applicable for the study area.

H2.4 Offshore Breakwaters and Artificial Reefs

Offshore breakwaters are flexible structures that are typically constructed parallel to the shoreline from materials similar to revetments (such as rock or concrete units) and have also been built from sand-filled geotextile containers (such as the Narrowneck Artificial Reef, Gold Coast, Queensland). These structures can either have their crest level above the water (emergent breakwater) or be submerged, and act to modify the wave climate and thereby longshore sediment transport at the shoreline landward of them.

Emergent breakwaters modify the wave climate by blocking the passage of waves to the shoreline and limiting wave action to that resulting from diffraction around the extents of the structure. Submerged breakwaters (such as artificial reefs) may limit waves under calmer wave conditions and during lower tides, but are less effective in limiting the erosive action of larger waves at times of storms when there are associated elevated water levels and the structure is more submerged.

An offshore breakwater or artificial reef that was designed to guarantee protection to the study area from the action of storm swell waves and elevated water levels would likely have to be an emergent structure. This would severely impact on surfing conditions along the beach, create public safety issues, alter natural swimming conditions and change the natural aesthetics of the beach compartment. The length of breakwaters that would be required to protect both of the beaches in the study area would be expensive to construct, in the order of millions of dollars and not feasible for Council to fund. Therefore, offshore breakwaters or artificial reefs are not considered to be an appropriate management measure for the study area.

An artificial reef that was designed to improve surfing conditions would also be expensive to construct, and it is difficult to design and construct such a structure to be effective. It is not feasible (nor considered warranted) for Council to fund such a structure.

H2.5 Configuration Dredging

Configuration dredging involves the nearshore removal (and placement) of sand from the seabed in a manner that changes the way that storm waves act on the coastline. This is achieved by seabed level modifications that redirect the orientation of wave attack away from erosion prone areas.

The effectiveness of configuration dredging for the study area is limited by the number of wave directions that are possible in an open coast situation. Changes in seabed levels would also have the potential to adversely impact on surfing and swimming conditions. The existence of rock reef would also limit its viability, particularly at Basin Beach. Therefore, configuration dredging was not considered to be an appropriate management measure for the study area.

H3. SAND TRANSPORT

Sand transport management measures include beach nourishment, beach sediment recycling, and beach scraping, as discussed below:

- Beach nourishment involves adding sand to a beach, with the sand obtained from another location (from outside the sediment budget system for the beach). Beach nourishment can be used to maintain and enhance the recreational amenity of a beach, provide some additional protection for beachfront development at threat, and to improve public safety. Aecom (2010) completed a scoping study investigating the feasibility of undertaking beach nourishment in Sydney using offshore sand sources. However, at present, extraction of sand from offshore of NSW is not permitted. Beach nourishment can also be undertaken using sand from terrestrial and estuarine/river sand supply sources.

- Beach sediment recycling involves redistributing sand within a particular embayment, typically by the mechanical movement of beach sediment from downdrift to updrift (CIRIA, 2010), that is taking sand from where it is not needed to where it is. Beach sediment recycling is different to beach nourishment as the operations only redistribute sediment within the sediment budget system, as opposed to being an external source adding to the sediment store in the system.

- Beach scraping is another form of mechanical sand redistribution on beaches. Beach scraping is defined as the movement of relatively small to medium quantities of sand from the lower part of the beach profile in order to assist in rebuilding the dune system and upper beach profile, by mechanical means (typically using earthmoving equipment such as bulldozers). It is usually undertaken after storm events to accelerate beach recovery, such as to bury exposed areas of protective works that may present a public safety risk.

An appropriate beach nourishment option (if funding and sand sources become available) can be described as “moderate” beach nourishment in order to maintain beach amenity. If moderate beach nourishment was undertaken, the initial volume of sand placed would need to be sufficient to restore beach amenity at that time and to accommodate losses from natural processes and future sea level rise over say a 10 year renourishment cycle. The nourishment volume required to accommodate sea level rise is dependent on the implementation time as the projected rate of sea level rise varies with time (IPCC, 2013a, b).

Aecom (2010) estimated that if beach nourishment was undertaken as a collaborative exercise between Councils responsible for 31 beaches in the greater metropolitan region of Sydney, this would cost around $25/m^3 on average[1] if a central source of sand at Cape Banks (offshore of the entrance to Botany Bay) was utilised with sand extracted by specialised dredging equipment[2] mobilised from overseas. This would equate to costs for an initial beach nourishment campaign in the order of $30 million to $35 million and costs for renourishment campaigns undertaken every 10 years being in the order of $1.5 million to $2.0 million[3]. It is evident that significant funding outside Council resources would be required for moderate beach nourishment to be implemented (particularly for the initial beach nourishment campaign) and collaboration between multiple Councils would be required.

[1] This includes direct costs of dredging and nourishment and project costs, including survey, sediment sampling and analysis, geotechnical investigation, environmental assessment and design and tender documentation.
[2] A large Trailer Suction Hopper Dredger (TSHD).
[3] That is, an initial beach nourishment cost in the order of $1 million per beach and costs for renourishment campaigns undertaken every 10 years being in the order of $60,000 per beach.

Furthermore, it is reiterated that ongoing episodic renourishment campaigns would be required to maintain beach amenity, that is funding would need to be ongoing.

H4. DUNE MANAGEMENT

Dune management involves the maintenance of dunes and their vegetative cover. Well maintained dunes hold a reserve of sand on the beach to cater for storm erosion and provide a barrier to oceanic inundation. The establishment and maintenance of dune vegetation also minimises loss of windblown sand from the beach compartment.

Management of coastal dune areas in developed areas typically involves:

- control of public access (pedestrian and vehicular) to dune areas by the use of fencing and formalised beach access tracks;
- rehabilitation of degraded dune areas involving weeding and planting of native plant species;
- controlling land use in dune areas by applying development controls; and
- prevention or minimisation of scour caused by stormwater outlets by:
    - siting these structures away from beach areas where possible (for example, by discharging over rock platforms, subject to environmental assessment);
    - provision of energy dissipating structures (such as rock blankets) at beach outlets; or
    - discharge of stormwater flows into drainage swales located in back beach areas.

Along Bilgola Beach, established vegetated dune areas exist seaward of the Allen Avenue beachfront properties. These areas should be maintained. South of Bilgola Avenue there is little opportunity for dune vegetation to be established seaward of existing protective works.

Due to the proximity of existing protective works to the beach along the southern portion of Basin Beach, dune vegetation is limited. However, existing areas of dune vegetation should be maintained and opportunities taken to increase the coverage of dune vegetation in other areas where possible. The established vegetated dune areas at the northern end of the beach should be maintained.

All dune management works should be undertaken in accordance with the principles of the *Coastal Dune Management Manual* (Department of Land and Water Conservation, 2001).

H5. ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

H5.1 Land Use Zones

The definition of land use zones is a basic method available to Councils for controlling the nature of land use and development. Land use zones are implemented through a Local Environment Plan (LEP) and its associated land zone mapping. The document structure and available land use zones and their descriptions within an LEP are prescribed by the NSW Department of Planning in their *Standard Instrument—Principal Local Environmental Plan* (Standard Instrument LEP) and associated LEP practice notes.

The current land use zones applied to beachfront properties in the study area have been discussed in Section 2.2 of the main report. The private beachfront development is zoned as "E4 - Environmental Living" in the study area. Zone E4 has the following objective:

> "to provide for low-impact residential development in areas with special ecological, scientific or aesthetic values and to ensure that residential development does not have an adverse effect on those values".

For Zone E4, based on the Standard Instrument LEP, home occupations are permitted without consent and dwelling houses are permitted with consent. The following types of development are prohibited: industries; service stations; warehouse or distribution centres; any other development not specified in item 2 or 3 [that is, the items listed above as permitted without and with consent]".

Based on the Standard Instrument LEP, "environmental protection works" must be included as either "permitted without consent" or "permitted with consent" for Zone E4 (they are "permitted with consent" in the *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014*). "Environmental protection works" means:

> "works associated with the rehabilitation of land towards its natural state or any work to protect land from environmental degradation, and includes bush regeneration works, wetland protection works, erosion protection works[4], dune restoration works and the like, but does not include coastal protection works[5]".

Therefore, the environmental protection zoning within the Standard Instrument LEP appears to prohibit the construction of protective works and beach nourishment, which conflicts with the adoption of these two measures as allowable CZMP actions herein. An action is included in the CZMP herein for Council to investigate how this anomaly may be resolved, so that coastal protection works are a permitted use[6].

An action is also included in the CZMP herein that alterations to the *Pittwater LEP 2014* (to include acceptable risk setbacks, for example) and specification of associated controls within the *Pittwater 21 Development Control Plan* be undertaken.

[4] "Erosion protection works" is not defined in the Standard Instrument LEP, making it potentially somewhat ambiguous with "coastal protection works".
[5] Where "coastal protection works" has the same meaning as in the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*, that is "activities or works to reduce the impact of coastal hazards on land adjacent to tidal waters and includes seawalls, revetments, groynes and beach nourishment".
[6] Note that there is no zoning in the current LEP that allows coastal protection works.

H5.2 Buffer Zones

The main function of a buffer zone is to provide a width of beach that can be stabilised with vegetation to accommodate short-term shoreline fluctuations caused by storm erosion and subsequent beach recovery. This is typically achieved on undeveloped coastlines through appropriate zoning in LEP's (such as for public recreation). However, in areas with high levels of existing development this is difficult to implement as current legislation protects the "existing use" rights of existing development, which can continue to exist and be subject to renovations and additions despite rezoning of land by Councils. The only other option available for Council to create buffer zones is to acquire private land, which is currently considered to be cost-prohibitive in the study area (refer Section H5.3).

Nevertheless, opportunities to enhance and complement existing dune vegetation as a part of the landscape requirements for development on private properties should not be overlooked by Council when setting conditions of development consent.

H5.3 Property Purchase

Acquisition of private property by Councils can be achieved by 'voluntary purchase' (when a landowner voluntarily offers their property for sale to the government) or by purchase on the open market. These types of schemes aim to return property that is considered to be at-risk back into the control of Councils, who can rezone the land and/or establish a coastal buffer zone (refer Section H5.2).

However, in practice voluntary purchase is unlikely to be realised in the study area as the market for beachfront property is typically strong and owners have no incentive to arrange for sale of their property off the open market. The end result is that Councils need to compete with other private buyers as properties are sporadically offered on the open market, which requires significant capital investment and may take decades before an at-risk length of coastline is completely acquired. Council cannot afford to purchase at-risk beachfront properties.

H5.4 Planned Retreat

Planned retreat is a strategy that can be used to allow development to exist on a receding coastline for a period of time until the risk to property becomes unacceptable. The trigger for actioning planned retreat can be either time-based (occupation of an area is allowed until a certain date) or trigger-based (based on physical realisation of coastal hazards, such as when an erosion escarpment encroaches within a specified buffer distance from a dwelling). If implemented on an existing undeveloped coastline, planned retreat can be facilitated by construction of relocatable buildings, which can be readily moved when development consent lapses and landowners are required to cease occupation and retreat further landward.

In the case of a highly developed coastline such as the study area, this approach becomes problematic to implement as private landowners would be required to demolish their existing dwellings and completely rebuild at significant cost. There a number of issues with the broad-scale implementation of planned retreat in the study area, including:

- current legislation protects the "existing use" rights of existing development, which can continue to exist and be subject to renovations and additions despite adoption of a planned retreat strategy for new development;

- in many cases retreat of dwellings is limited by the size of the lots;
- the likely financial impacts on landowners;
- existing protective works would remain if such a policy was applied, and land ownership would not change, so beach amenity would not necessarily improve.

That stated, event-based triggers may be considered in new development consents by Council, and should be retained as a planning control that could occasionally be used under specific circumstances that require merit-based assessment of development applications. Examples of event-based triggers requiring future actions by landowners would include:

- proximity of an erosion scarp to property, requiring underpinning with piles, seawall upgrading or new seawall construction or landward setback of the development (where practicable); and
- failure of protective works, requiring restoration of the works to an appropriate engineering standard.

It would be important that where event-based triggers are applied the event is defined unambiguously. Furthermore, it would be necessary for Council to periodically monitor conditions in the study area to determine if any event triggers had occurred, which would create an administrative burden on Council. It can be difficult to both define a trigger and determine when the trigger conditions have been met, as well as then applying and enforcing the relevant conditions of consent.

When Council has applied trigger or time limited conditions of consent on coastal properties in the past (and this has only occasionally occurred) a Section 88B instrument (as per the *Conveyancing Act 1919*) on title has also usually been applied to alert future owners to such requirements. This option is also an administrative burden on Council under existing environmental planning and legislative provisions.

H6. DEVELOPMENT CONTROL PROVISIONS

H6.1 Preamble

Development control provisions, in addition to normal building industry standards, can be enforced to incorporate the management of coastal hazards into new development applications. These controls can be implemented through planning instruments including Local Environment Plans (LEPs) as statutory provisions, and Development Control Plans (DCPs) as non-statutory performance guides. Development control provisions can include:

- definition of setback lines, seaward of which development is restricted or prohibited[7];
- requirements to provide coastal protection works if development is proposed in an area particularly prone to current or future coastal hazards (particularly where there are existing protective works in the study area);
- requirements to provide appropriate foundations (such as deep piling) beneath structures to accommodate storm erosion;
- measures to minimise damage from coastal inundation, such as minimum floor levels and use of water resistant materials;
- dune management measures, to establish vegetated dunes in order to protect the development or to prevent damage to existing dune areas from construction or land use;
- requirements to return any sand excavated as part of construction activities to the active beach system;
- maintenance of an access route to facilitate emergency protection;
- design of structures such that they are relocatable; and
- requirements to cease occupation and relocate landward when an erosion scarp is within a certain buffer distance from a dwelling or after a certain time period.

H6.2 Setback Lines

As discussed in **Appendix D**, it is recommended that setbacks for future development in the study area be defined based on consideration of acceptable risk and the position of the Foreshore Building Line. This would require modification of the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater* and where possible changes to the *Pittwater Local Environmental Plan 2014*.

H6.3 Coastal Protection Works

Beachfront landowners have a legal right to submit a Development Application to protect their property with protective works. Such applications would need to be assessed by Council on their merits. To provide a basis for merits assessment and define a standard for the design and construction of protective works, it is considered that a protective works policy document should be prepared to supplement any existing development control provisions in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development in Pittwater*.

H6.4 Foundation Design

It is considered that development controls for design of foundations are an appropriate measure for management of future new development or redevelopment of existing dwellings in coastal risk areas.

[7] Note that prohibition can only be applied in an LEP, not a DCP.

Foundation design is currently mentioned in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater* but further specifics on requirements could be added.

H6.5 Floor Levels

Requirement for minimum floor levels are currently specified in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*. For new development, all floor levels shall be at or above a so-called Coastline Planning Level. However, due to the ambiguity in the meaning of a Coastline Planning Level in situations where wave overtopping occurs, it is recommended that modifications are made to the policy.

H6.6 Dune Management Measures

There are current controls relating to dune management in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater*, namely:

- wherever present, remnant foredune systems shall be appropriately rehabilitated and maintained for the life of the development to stabilise an adequate supply of sand (as determined by a coastal engineer) that is available to buffer erosion processes and/or minimise the likelihood of oceanic inundation; and
- all vegetated dunes, whether existing or created as part of coastal protection measures shall be managed and maintained so as to protect the dune system from damage both during construction of the development and as a result of subsequent use during the life of the development.

These controls could be retained.

H6.7 Sand Preservation

Given the position of beachfront lots along Bilgola Beach and Basin Beach in relation to what may have been a natural dune area, any excavation for development is likely to encounter sandy subsurface material that is compatible with the native sand in the active beach system. It is considered that a requirement to return any surplus clean sand to the beach as part of construction activity is an appropriate condition to build up reserves of beach sand for storm erosion. This is currently specified in the *Coastline Risk Management Policy for Development In Pittwater* as "all uncontaminated dune sand excavated during construction operations shall be returned to the active beach zone as approved and as directed by Council".

H6.8 Emergency Access Routes

The maintenance of an access route for installation of emergency coastal protection works is a relevant consideration where approval has been obtained for placement of such works, and can be placed as a consent condition for such works if required.

The establishment of a foreshore access corridor for the purposes of long term protective works maintenance (for example to repair damage following major storms) is considered to be an appropriate measure for any works constructed . This would be most effectively implemented over time by incorporating an access width provision into building setback lines (refer Section H6.2).

H6.9 Relocatable Buildings and Planned Retreat

As discussed above in Section H5.4, the adoption of a planned retreat strategy is not considered to be appropriate for the study area, which contains high levels of existing development.

H7. REFERENCES

Aecom (2010), *Beach Sand Nourishment Scoping Study, Maintaining Sydney's Beach Amenity Against Climate Change Sea Level Rise*, prepared for Sydney Coastal Councils Group Inc, 18 February, Revision C, Final

CIRIA (2010), *Beach Management Manual*, Second Edition (prepared by Jonathan Rogers, Ben Hamer, Alan Brampton, Steve Challinor, Mark Glennerster, Paul Brenton and Andrew Bradbury), CIRIA C685, RP 787, London, ISBN 978-0-86017-682-4-3

Department of Land and Water Conservation [DLWC] (2001), *Coastal Dune Management: A Manual of Coastal Dune Management and Rehabilitation Techniques*, Coastal Unit, DLWC Newcastle, October 2001, ISBN 0-7347-5202-4

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2013a), "Summary for Policymakers", in: *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, [Stocker, TF; Qin, D; Plattner, G-K; Tignor, M; Allen, SK; Boschung, J; Nauels, A; Xia, Y; Bex, V and PM Midgley (editors)], Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, New York, USA

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2013b), *Climate Change 2013, The Physical Science Basis, Working Group I Contribution to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, Final Draft, 30 September

NSW Government (1990), *Coastline Management Manual*, September, ISBN 0730575063

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2013), *Guidelines for Preparing Coastal Zone Management Plans*, OEH 2013/0224, July, ISBN 978-1-74359-054-6

Appendix I:
Sources of Funding for CZMP Actions

CONTENTS

I1. INTRODUCTION

Various potential Federal, NSW and Council funding sources for funding of CZMP actions are outlined in Section I2, I3 and I4 respectively.

Funding programs are regularly changing and Council should maintain an awareness of other funding opportunities (as required) as they arise.

I2. FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

Information in this Section was derived from Attorney-General's Department (2014).

During 2009, various Commonwealth programs for disaster mitigation works were replaced by the National Partnership Agreement on Natural Disaster Resilience (NPA). The NPA has provided approximately $27 million per year to states and territories to enhance the resilience of communities against the impact of natural disasters. The NPA consolidates the former Bushfire Mitigation Program (BMP), the Natural Disaster Mitigation Program (NDMP) and the National Emergency Volunteer Support Fund (NEVSF).

As noted at Attorney-General's Department (2015), a two year National Partnership Agreement on Natural Disaster Resilience was agreed in 2013-14 by the Australian, state and territory governments. It establishes the mechanism through which the Australian Government provides the states with $26.1 million per annum to invest in disaster resilience projects which are prioritised by the states in accordance with their respective state-wide natural disaster risk assessments. States are responsible for securing matched funding, which may include third party and in-kind contributions.

A key aim of the NPA is to enhance Australia's resilience to natural disasters through mitigation works, measures and related activities that contribute to safer, sustainable communities better able to withstand the effects of disasters, particularly those arising from the impact of climate change.

The NPA is a partnership with states and territories where jurisdictions provide direct administration of the funding and submit an annual implementation plan to the Attorney-General.

Funding for projects is prioritised by states and territories in the context of their natural disaster risk priorities. This recognises that different jurisdictions have different priorities and that these may change over time. Each state and territory will ascertain eligibility for funding against their risk priorities when applications are called for.

NSW aspects of the program are described in I3.3.4.

I3. NSW GOVERNMENT

I3.1 NSW Coastal Management Program

Grants under the NSW Coastal Management Program are administered by the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) to support Councils in their management of coastal hazards. Up to 50% of project costs that can be funded include (OEH, 2014):

- preparation (or updating) of coastal zone management plans and associated technical studies (including coastal hazard assessments);
- action to manage the risks from coastal hazards;
- action to implement environmental repairs, including habitat restoration and conservation projects;
- pre-construction activities for projects that are eligible and are likely to proceed to construction; and
- development of management tools (such as education projects).

OEH typically provides about $2 million per annum in the program. However, this funding level has stayed approximately the same in dollar terms for decades, so in real terms has been dropping. Note also that in the most recent (2014-2015) grant funding announced in November 2014, the total program funding was only $0.8 million.

I3.2 NSW Floodplain Management Program

Grants under the NSW Floodplain Management Program are also administered by OEH to support councils in their management of flood risk. Grants provided under the program typically comprise payment of $2 from OEH for every $1 provided by councils.

I3.3 NSW Natural Disaster Assistance Schemes

I3.3.1 General

In the event of a severe natural disaster, Councils are able to apply for financial assistance from the NSW Government for emergency work and restoration of damaged public assets provided that certain criteria are met. Natural disasters can be caused by coastal hazards including storm, storm surge, cyclone and tsunami. This funding is only made available if a Natural Disaster Declaration has been issued by the NSW Premier, Treasurer or their delegate. A Natural Disaster Declaration is only considered if the damage to an affected community (including damage to public assets, and other eligible costs incurred by the local community) exceeds $240,000.

Separate grants can be issued by NSW Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) for damage to roads (Section I3.3.2) and NSW Public Works (Section I3.3.3) for restoration works other than those involving roads. In addition, grants are also available from the Natural Disaster Resilience Program (Section I3.3.4).

I3.3.2 NSW Roads and Maritime Services – Natural Disaster Arrangements

In the event of a declared natural disaster, the funding available from RMS for restoration of road infrastructure comprises:

- Emergency Works – 100% of the approved actual cost;
- State and Regional roads – 100% of the approved actual costs; and
- Local Roads – 75% of the assessed cost up to $116,000 and 100% thereafter.

For non-declared events, the responsibility for funding of restoration works is as follows:

- State Roads – RMS responsibility;
- Regional Roads – Council responsibility; and
- Local Roads – Council responsibility.

I3.3.3 NSW Public Works – Natural Disaster Relief and Recovery Arrangements

In the event of a declared natural disaster, there are two broad categories of works for which NSW Public Works can provide financial assistance. These comprise:

- Emergency Works, for which 100% of costs can be subsidised; and
- Restoration Works, for which 75% of costs can be subsidised up to a maximum of $116,000, and 100% thereafter (the maximum amount payable by Councils for Restoration Works under this program is thus capped at $29,000 for any disaster event[1]).

Eligible items of work that are relevant for the study area under each of the above categories include:

- Emergency Works:
  - clean-up of debris from Council maintained areas; and
  - clearance of blockage and debris from public drainage.
- Restoration Works for:
  - stormwater assets;
  - tree replacement;
  - retaining walls and rock protection;
  - recreational facilities and play equipment; and
  - fencing.

Non-eligible items include the “restoration of damage that can be wholly or partly attributed to inadequate design, inadequate maintenance or faulty construction”. This is of interest for future restoration works that may be proposed for existing protective works that have not been certified nor maintained on a regular basis.

Restoration of damage to beaches and dunes (such as by beach nourishment and/or revegetation of dunes) would not be funded. However, damage to Council beach access and dune protection infrastructure (such as fencing) is eligible for restoration funding.

I3.3.4 Natural Disaster Resilience Program

The Natural Disaster Resilience Program (NDRP) is the joint Commonwealth/State program funded under the two year National Partnership Agreement on Natural Disaster Resilience (NPA, see Section I2).

[1] Being 25% of $116,000.

The funding available from the Natural Disaster Resilience Program (NDRP) supports a wide range of activities including research and development, disaster risk assessments, physical works and engineering measures, community education and engagement programs and projects that support emergency management volunteers. In NSW it is administered by the Ministry for Police and Emergency Services and has been used in the past to partly fund coastal management studies and plans for local government areas.

I4. COUNCIL REVENUE

I4.1.1 General

In addition to external grant funding, Council could fund coastal management actions from their own revenue generated by ordinary rate income, special rate variations or a coastal protection service charge. The potential use of revenue generated outside of ordinary rate income is discussed below.

I4.1.2 Council Wide Special Rate Variations

Councils are able to apply for increases in ordinary rate income beyond the annual rate peg amount (a 'special rate variation'). Councils may apply for a single year increase under Section 508(2) of the *Local Government Act 1993*, or a multi-year increase (of between 2 and 7 years) under Section 508A.

The Independent Pricing and Regulatory Tribunal (IPART) has the responsibility for assessing and determining special rate variation applications. Councils may seek a special rate variation in order to undertake environmental works, fund town improvements, redevelop community and civic facilities, address maintenance backlogs and maintain or improve existing service provision. Beach nourishment could be considered as an environmental work that benefits all beach users, with the main aim of providing a wider beach (or maintaining beach width under sea level rise) to enhance or maintain beach amenity.

Councils that are seeking special rate variations are required to submit applications to IPART for review and assessment. The Council must include details of its intention to apply for a special variation in its draft delivery program and operational plan and must consider any submissions received from the public. If a Council's application is approved, IPART will specify the percentage by which the council may increase its ordinary rate income. IPART must assess special variation applications against the following criteria: demonstrated need for the rate increase, demonstrated community support for the special variation, reasonable impact on ratepayers, sustainable financial strategy consistent with the principles of intergenerational equity, productivity improvements achieved and planned, and implementation of the Integrated Planning and Reporting framework.

I4.1.3 Special Rate on Particular Properties

Based on Section 495(1) of the *Local Government Act 1993*, a "council may make a special rate for or towards meeting the cost of any works, services, facilities or activities provided or undertaken, or proposed to be provided or undertaken, by the council within the whole or any part of the council's area, other than domestic waste management services".

Based on Section 495(2) of the *Local Government Act 1993*, "the special rate is to be levied on such rateable land in the council's area as, in the council's opinion: (a) benefits or will benefit from the works, services, facilities or activities, or (b) contributes or will contribute to the need for the works, services, facilities or activities, or (c) has or will have access to the works, services, facilities or activities"[2].

[2] There is also Section 529 of the *Local Government Act 1993* that says a Council may determine a sub-category or sub-categories for one or more categories of rateable land in its area, but this would not seemingly be for the case of rating coastal landowners differently.

Therefore, if Council changed its current position and chose to financially contribute to upgrading or providing new protective works adjacent to private property then a special rate on beachfront landowners (who would be the main beneficiaries of these works) could be considered to assist in funding these works.

I4.1.4 Coastal Protection Service Charge

It is also possible to levy particular coastal landowners by applying annual charges for coastal protection services. This is set out in Section 496B of the *Local Government Act 1993*, entitled "making and levying of annual charges for coastal protection services". Guidance on the application of the coastal protection service charge is also provided in the *Coastal Protection Service Charge Guidelines* (DECCW, 2010).

There are three situations when the coastal protection service charge (CPSC) could apply, namely:

1. when landowners construct protective works and Council maintains them; or
2. Council constructs protective works to protect private property and maintains them; or
3. Council maintains existing protective works on behalf of a landowner.

In all cases, Council could levy the landowner for maintaining and repairing the works and mitigating any impacts (such as replacement of eroded beach sand). In Item 2, the CPSC cannot be used to fund the initial new or upgrading works

However, Council has stated that it does not intend to protect private property from coastal erosion (so Item 2 above is not relevant). Furthermore, Council does not intend to maintain existing or any new/upgraded protective works adjacent to private property, considering that this is the landowners responsibility (so Item 1 and 3 above are not relevant).

Based on Section 553B(1) of the *Local Government Act 1993* "an annual charge for coastal protection services may not be levied on a parcel of rateable land in relation to existing coastal protection works unless the owner (or any previous owner) of that land has consented in writing to the land being subject to such charges". That is, the CPSC can only be applied if a landowner agrees to it.

To reiterate, the CPSC cannot be used to fund construction of new works or upgrade works, only maintenance and repair of existing protection works that have been voluntarily constructed or financially contributed to by a benefiting landowner (or landowners) or where a landowner has agreed to pay a CPSC for maintenance and repair of existing protection works that they did not financially contribute to.

A coastal protection service charge may have potential application in situations where consent for future development has been granted subject to upgrade and maintenance of an existing seawall or construction and maintenance of a new seawall. If agreed with the landowner, conditions of this consent could include payment to Council of a CPSC associated with Council's maintenance of the seawall on behalf of the landowner to provide greater certainty that satisfactory arrangements have been made for ongoing maintenance of the seawall works in accordance with Section 55M of the *Coastal Protection Act 1979*.

However, Council does not have to provide this maintenance service and does not intend to enter into these types of arrangements. Council's position is that it is the landowner's responsibility to maintain and repair any protective works that the landowner has constructed or upgraded to protect private

property (or that were pre-existing prior to their purchase) and that Council's resources should only be used for protection of public assets.

I5. REFERENCES

Attorney-General's Department (2014), "National Partnership Agreement on Natural Disaster Resilience", online at http://www.em.gov.au/npa, accessed 1 February 2014, date last updated 14 October 2011

Attorney-General's Department (2015), "National Partnership Agreement on Natural Disaster Resilience", online at http://www.em.gov.au/npa, accessed 28 May 2014, date last updated unknown

Department of Environment, Climate Change and Water [DECCW] (2010), *Coastal Protection Service Charge Guidelines*, DECCW 2010/1020, December, ISBN 978-1-74293-052-7

Office of Environment and Heritage [OEH] (2015), "Coastal management grants", online at http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/coasts/coastalgrants.htm, accessed 28 May 2015, date last updated 1 May 2015